IBM Sterling Gentran:Server for Microsoft Windows

Administration Guide

Version 5.3

4232-530-ADMG01-0001

Copyright

This edition applies to the 5.3 Version of IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows and to all subsequent releases and modifications until otherwise indicated in new editions.

Before using this information and the product it supports, read the information in Notices on page N-1.

Table of Contents

About this Guide

Contents

Introduction

Welcome

Welcome to IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows, the IBM Electronic Commerce (EC) software for the Windows operating system.

Sterling Gentran:Server provides the easy-to-use tools you need to electronically exchange data with your trading partners, including the following functions:

- data translation
- process control
- communications system

We believe you will find this software and the supporting materials easy to use and directly beneficial to your business.

What's in this Manual

Introduction

This manual provides background information and instructions for administering Sterling Gentran:Server.

Intended audience

This manual is intended for system administrators responsible for the following:

- installing and implementing EC
- performing system maintenance and administration
- configuring and using unattended processing

Prerequisite knowledge

This manual assumes that you are familiar with using a PC and with Microsoft® Windows functions.

Description of contents

The *Administration Guide* is organized into chapters. A brief description of the chapter contents follows.

- Preface, *About this Guide*, explains the content, organization, and conventions in this guide. This chapter also defines the terminology used in this manual and the Sterling Gentran:Server data translation process.
- Chapter 1, *System Administrator Functions*, provides background information and instructions for administering and maintaining your Sterling Gentran:Server installation.
- Chapter 2, *Using the Audit Notification System*, describes Audit Notification system components and functionality, how to use the system to configure error reporting and notification functions, and how to use the Audit Log and Notification Log to monitor system activity.
- Chapter 3, *Post-installation Setup Options*, describes our recommendations on how to use the Sterling Gentran:Server post-installation Setup program options.
- Appendix A, *Database Tables*, is a reference to the Sterling Gentran:Server database tables describing the purpose of each database table, when the records in the table are created, updated, and deleted, and the use of each field in the table.
- Appendix B, *Operational Troubleshooting*, describes background information about how to troubleshoot Sterling Gentran:Server, and explains the course of action you should follow to resolve some common Sterling Gentran:Server problems.
- Appendix C, *Process Control Manual Setup*, explains how to execute the Process Control function manually.
- Appendix D, *System Information*, describes the Sterling Gentran:Server programs (executables) and the default folder structure.

Description of contents (contd)

- Appendix E, *Partner File Layouts*, describes the layouts of the partner import, partner export, table import, and table export files.
- Appendix F, *Sterling Gentran:Server Utilities and Modules*, describes the utility and module programs.
- Appendix G, *Error Messages*, describes Sterling Gentran:Server error messages and specifies corrective actions for each error.

Online Help System

The majority of the documentation for Sterling Gentran:Server is also contained in the Online Help system. This includes all dialog box element definitions, detailed processing information, and all the "how to" information that is contained in this manual.

Getting Support

Introduction

Sterling Gentran:Server software is supported by trained product support personnel who are available to help with product questions or concerns.

Phone number

For assistance, please refer to your *Getting Started Guide* to determine which support phone number you should use.

Before calling support

To help us provide prompt service, we ask that you do the following:

- Attempt to recreate any problem that you encounter and record the exact sequence of events.
- When you call product support, you should be prepared to provide us with the information below.

Information	Description
Identification	Your company name, your name, telephone number and extension, and the case number (if the question refers to a previously reported issue).
System Configuration	The Sterling Gentran:Server version (and any service packs installed) and information about the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller and all machines experiencing problems, including: the Windows operating system version, amount of memory, available disk space, database version, Microsoft Data Access (MDAC) version, and Internet Explorer version. Also, please describe any recent changes in your hardware, software, or the configuration of your system.
System Data Store	Which machines contain folders in the system data store?
Error Messages	Record the exact wording of any error messages you receive and the point in the software where the error occurred, as well as any log files.
Attempted Solutions	Record any steps that you took attempting to resolve the problem and note all the outcomes, and provide an estimate on how many times the problem occurred and whether it can be reproduced.

Documentation

The Customer Support area on IBM® Sterling Customer Center includes a documentation library, which contains the entire Sterling Gentran:Server documentation set. You can download the product manuals in PDF format from this library at any time.

Introducing Sterling Gentran:Server

Overview

This section defines the Sterling Gentran:Server terminology that is used in this manual. We recommend that you familiarize yourself with this terminology before proceeding further in this guide.

Communication Controller

A *communication controller* regulates communication between Sterling Gentran:Server and the organizations (value-added networks (VANs) or trading partners) with whom data is exchanged. Through the Sterling Gentran:Server file interface, the communication controller can support leased or dialed connections, as well as interaction with third-party communications packages.

After a communications session is complete, all communication post processing is executed on the communication controller. Post processing includes updating the communication status for outbound data, splitting inbound data into component documents, control number checking, and compliance checking.

Note
The communication controller may be any machine in the Sterling Gentran:Server system that is capable of sending and receiving EC data using a modem or other communications device, and on which the communications components of the Sterling Gentran:Server system are installed.

Database

The *database* is the relational database that Sterling Gentran:Server uses to store system data. This database enables multiple users to access the same data. The other components of the product interact with this database using ODBC™ (Open Database Connectivity), which allows for different database management systems on the database controller.

Note
See the *Getting Support Card* to determine which database management systems have been certified for use with Sterling Gentran:Server.

Sterling Gentran:Server Executive

The *Sterling Gentran:Server Executive* is the service that controls the execution of communication and translation functions on a defined server. The Sterling Gentran:Server Executive is installed on the *primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller* and all *secondary controllers* in a Sterling Gentran:Server system. On the *primary system controller*, Sterling Gentran:Server Executive also centrally regulates system-critical information.

Sterling Gentran:Server Poller

The *Sterling Gentran:Server Poller* is the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive component that polls at set intervals for the existence of specified files.

Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler

The *Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler* is the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive component that checks all timed events at set intervals for scheduled events.

Notification

The *Notification* subsystem enables you to be pro-actively notified when an error occurs by setting up notification parameters. You can specify notification parameters that prompt the system to either send an alert to user interface clients running the Notification program or call a specified digital pager when a specified audit message is written to the Audit Log.

Primary System Controller

The *primary system controller* controls the management and dispatching of processing requests within the Sterling Gentran:Server system, manages the audit functionality, and controls all other system components.

Process Controller

The *process controller* regulates the management and dispatching of processing requests within the system to allow the system translation load to be distributed for fast and efficient throughput.

Note
The process controller may be any machine in the Sterling Gentran:Server system on which the process control components are installed.

Secondary Controller

You can deploy additional controllers (*secondary controllers*) across the Windows network to allow the processing load to be distributed for fast and efficient throughput. The secondary controller can be either or both of the following

- process controller
- communication controller

System Configuration

The *System Configuration* program enables you to modify system-wide configuration parameters, including the following:

- system data store folders
- security mode
- client notification parameters
- audit parameters
- controller settings
- ODBC data source used by the system
- maximum number of audit entries allowed in the system
- splitter entries
- users profiles
- stop and start the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service

System Data Store

The *system data store* serves as the repository of all shared Sterling Gentran:Server data. The system data store may reside on any machine that is a file server to the machines in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. There is only one system data store in the Sterling Gentran:Server system, but the associated folders and files may be distributed across multiple machines (in a distributed system environment).

Note
The machines where the system data store resides must be accessible by all machines in the Sterling Gentran:Server system.

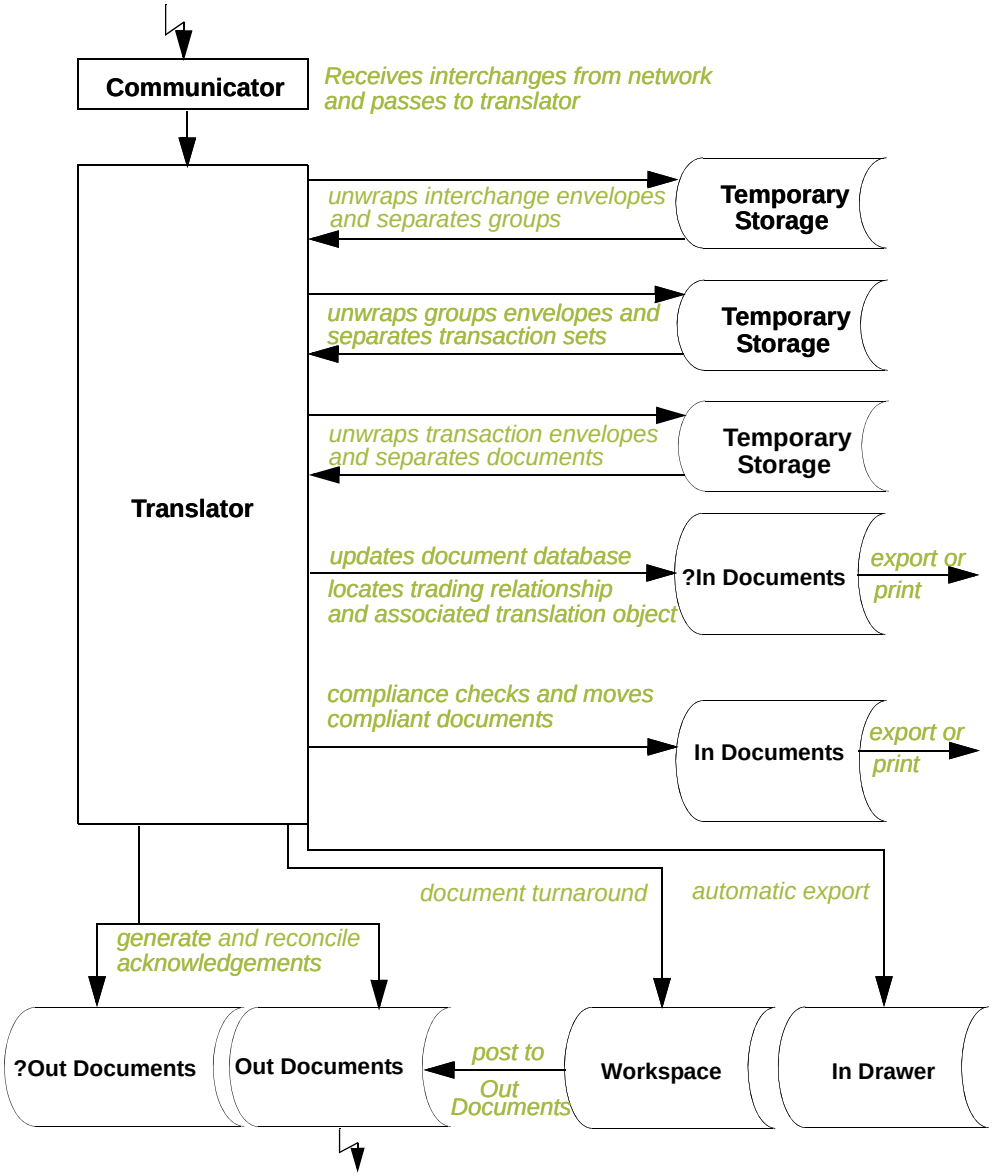
User Interface Client

The user interface client is any machine in the Sterling Gentran:Server system other than the *primary system controller* or *secondary controller.* The user interface clients provide the functions that are necessary to monitor and control the system.

Sterling Gentran:Server Data Translation Process

Translating inbound data diagram

The following diagram illustrates the inbound translation process:



Translating inbound data process

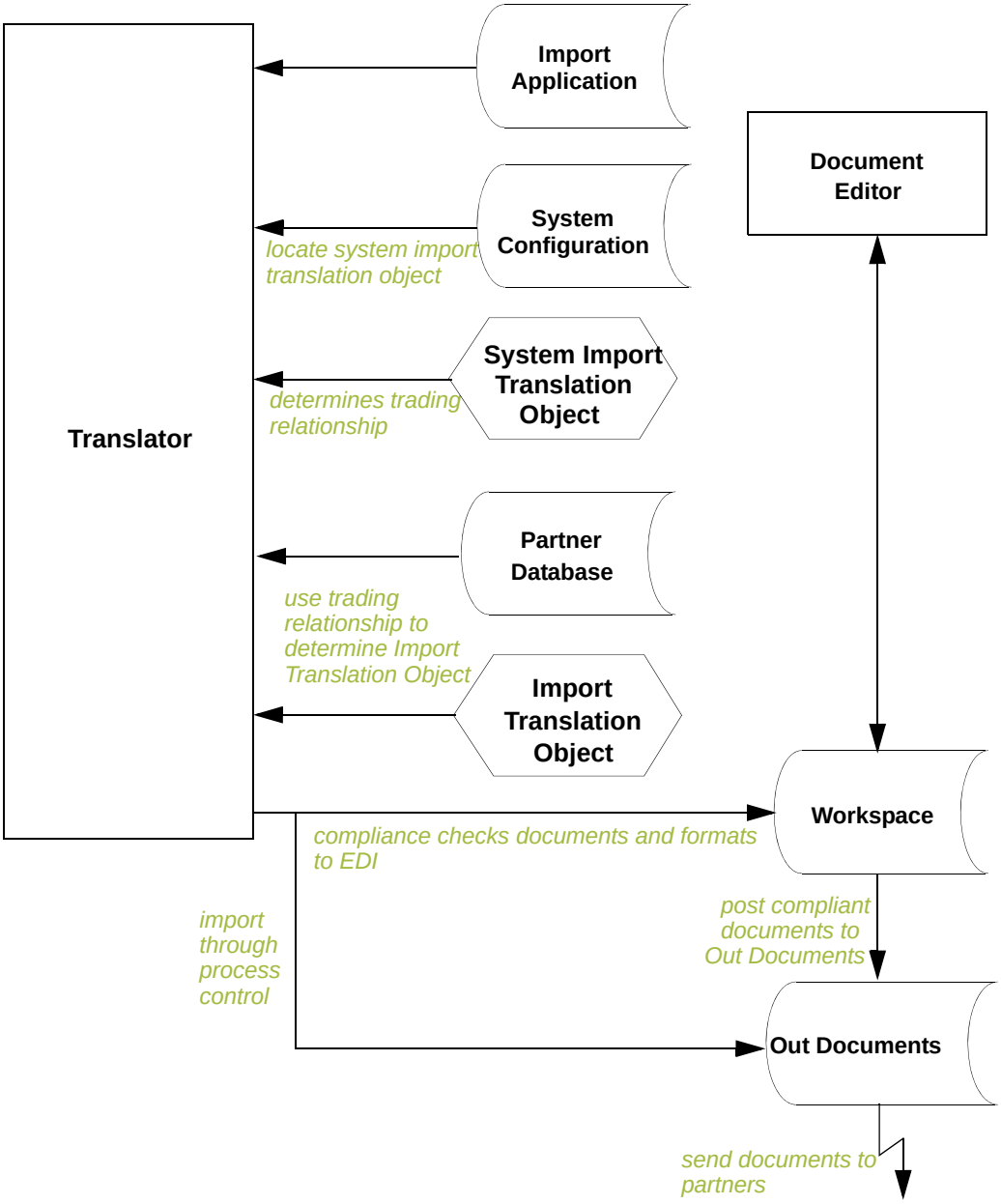
The system uses the following process to translate inbound data:.

Stage	Description
1	The Communicator receives interchanges from your trading partners via a network.
2	The Communicator passes the interchanges to the translator.
3	The translator uses a system interchange break translation object to unwrap the interchange envelopes and separate each group into temporary storage.
4	The translator uses a system group break translation object to unwrap the group envelopes and separate each transaction set into temporary storage.
5	The translator uses a system transaction break translation object to do the following: ◗ Unwrap the transaction envelopes. ◗ Separate each document into a separate file on the system data store. ◗ Write a record to the database with reference information about the document.
6	Does the translator locate a trading relationship for each document? ◗ If *yes* (a trading relationship is located), the translator attempts to identify the export, document turnaround, or print translation object associated with that relationship. If the translator locates a trading relationship and translation object, it uses that translation object to compliance check the document. ◗ If *no* (the translator does not locate the trading relationship or translation object), the document is marked as not compliant and is moved to ?In Documents.
7	Is the document compliant with the EDI standard? ◗ If *yes*, the translator changes the document status to compliant and moves the document to In Documents. ◗ If *no*, the document remains in ?In Documents. The translator writes a detailed error report to allow the user to determine the problem that was encountered.

(Contd) Stage	Description
8	If you specify (in the trading relationship) that the system needs to generate a functional acknowledgement for a document, the translator uses the system acknowledgement translation object to generate the acknowledgement. ◗ Compliant acknowledgements are moved to Out Documents to be sent. ◗ Noncompliant acknowledgements (or if an error occurred with the acknowledgement translation object) are moved to ?Out Documents.) The translator also reconciles acknowledgements if you receive an acknowledgement-type transaction (such as 997 or CONTRL).
9	If you specified either automatic export or automatic turnaround in the trading relationship, the translator uses the specified export or document turnaround translation object to either export or generate the appropriate response document.

Translating outbound data diagram

The following diagram illustrates the outbound translation process:



Translating outbound data process

The system uses the following process to translate outbound data:

Stage	Description
1	Use one of the following three processes to initiate an outbound translation: ◗ Import a file through the process control system using a timed or polled session. This writes all valid documents to the database with a compliant status and moves the documents to Out Documents. Invalid documents are marked with a non-compliant status and are moved to ?Out Documents. ◗ Import an application file. Documents that you import manually are located in the Workspace. ◗ Use the Document Editor to enter documents (if there is an appropriate data entry translation object registered with Sterling Gentran:Server). These documents are located in the Workspace.
2	If you import a file, the translator checks the import definitions from the system configuration to match the file name with a system import translation object.
3	The translator uses the system import translation object to determine which trading relationship (established in Partner Editor) corresponds to each document in the application file, so the system knows which import map to use to process the document.
4	The translator ascertains which import translation object is specified in the trading relationship.
5	The translator uses the import translation object to compliance check the document. If the document is compliant (valid), it is marked “OK.” If the document is not compliant (invalid), it is marked “NotOK.”
6	If there is another document remaining in the import file, the translator repeats steps 3 - 5 until all documents are processed.
7	If you manually import a file through the EC Manager or use the Document Editor, you need to post the compliant document to Out Documents. **Note** Once documents are located in Out Documents, they can be sent using the process control system or by using the EC Manager transmit option.

CHAPTER
1

System Administrator Functions

Contents

Introduction

In this chapter

This chapter provides background information and instructions for administering and maintaining your Sterling Gentran:Server system, including the following topics:

- starting and stopping the system
- setting up security
- modifying configuration parameters
- setting up communications profiles
- using the Event Viewer

Note
The GNTSTART.EXE and TOMULTI.EXE utilities are described in Appendix F, Sterling Gentran:Server Utilities and Modules.

Administrative tools

Sterling Gentran:Server provides with several programs you can use as administrative tools, including System Configuration.

Sterling Gentran:Server writes certain fatal error and audit failures to the Windows Application Event Log (accessible through the Windows Event Viewer) that you can use to diagnose hardware and software problems.

Accessing System Configuration

You can access System Configuration in either of the following ways:

- Click the **Configuration** icon  on the Sterling Gentran:Server EC Manager Main Toolbar.
- From the **Start\Programs\Gentran Server** menu, select **Gentran Server Configuration**.

The system displays the Controller tab by default.

Note
You must log on to Sterling Gentran:Server with System Administration privileges to be permitted to access the System Configuration program.

System Configuration—Controllers Tab

Overview

Introduction

The System Configuration Controllers tab enables you to change controller settings for every controller in your system, including stopping and starting Sterling Gentran:Server services on the controllers in your system. You can stop and start the Sterling Gentran:Server system at any time by performing a series of tasks in the correct sequence.

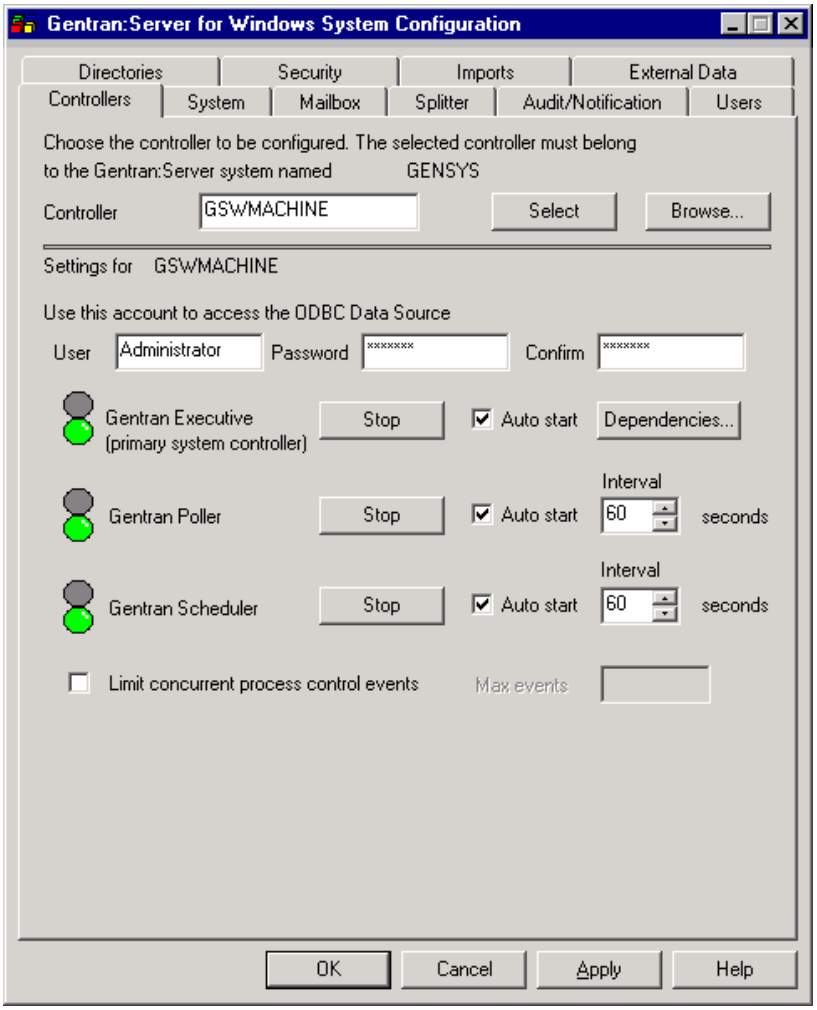
The Controllers tab also enables you to start and stop the Sterling Gentran:Server Poller and Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler services.

Additionally, the Controllers tab enables you to set a limit for the number of process control events that can execute concurrently.

Recommendation
Stop the system before you perform network maintenance, upgrade the operating system on any machine running Sterling Gentran:Server, and maintain or reorganize your Sterling Gentran:Server database.

Diagram

The following illustrates the System Configuration Controllers tab.



Parts and functions

The following table describes the parts of the Controllers tab:

Part	Function
Controller	Specify the name of the selected controller. **Note** When you launch System Configuration from a client, the controller defaults to the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller.
Select	Accesses the settings and start/stop controls for the chosen controller.

(Contd) Part	Function
Browse	Displays the Choose Network Server dialog box so you can select the appropriate controller.
User	Specify the User ID of the Open Database Connectivity (ODBC) log on account that you want Sterling Gentran:Server Executive to use on the selected controller.
Password	Specify the password of the ODBC log on account that you want Sterling Gentran:Server Executive to use.
Confirm	Specify again the password of the ODBC log on account for confirmation.
Stop/Start	Stops or starts the appropriate service on the selected controller (the service listed to the left).
Dependencies	Enables you to select the services/load-ordering groups that must be started prior to initiating the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive. **Note** The order that the services on which the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service is dependent must be sequenced as follows: 1. Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification service 2. Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox service 3. Sterling Gentran:Server Communications service (if installed)
Auto start	Automatically start the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service, Sterling Gentran:Server Poller, or Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler service on the selected controller when the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive starts.
Interval	Specify a time (in seconds) to change the interval Sterling Gentran:Server should wait between checking for polled or scheduled events.
Limit concurrent process control events	Limit concurrent process control events.
Max events	Contains the number of process control events that the system is allowed to concurrently execute.

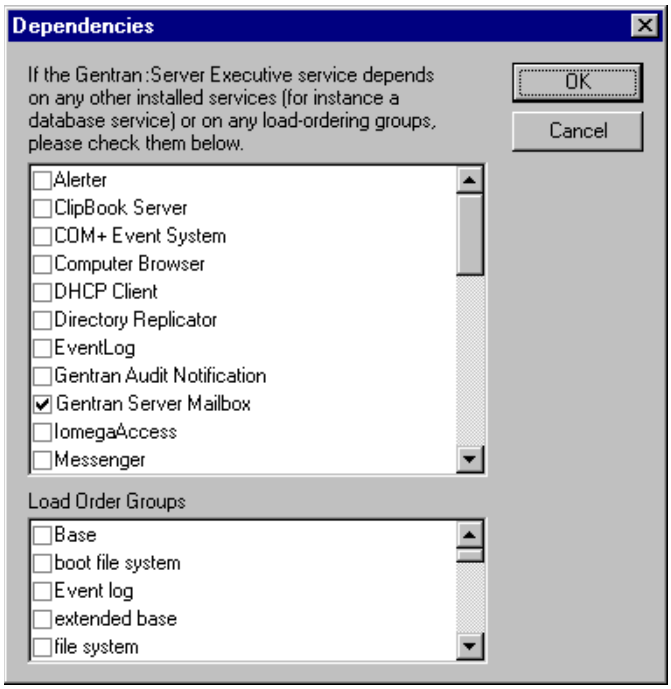
Dependencies

If you click **Dependencies** on the Controllers tab, you can specify dependencies by selecting the services/load-ordering groups that must be started prior to initiating the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive. The Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service depends on the following installed services:

- RPC Service
- MSSQL Service
- SQL Executive Service

Diagram

The following illustrates the Dependencies dialog box.



Note

The Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service also depends on the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification, Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox, and Sterling Gentran:Server Communications services (in that order).

Warning

Exercise caution in changing dependencies—be certain that you are modifying the appropriate ones.

How to Start the System

Introduction

You can start the Sterling Gentran:Server system from any user interface client or controller that has the System Configuration program installed on it.

Notes

- You must have Windows administration privileges and Sterling Gentran:Server administration privileges to start the system.
- If you have installed Sterling Gentran:Server to be HIPAA-compliant and if you do not have a password-secured screen saver activated on your desktop, you will not be able to log on the Sterling Gentran:Server until the screen saver is activated.

Procedure

To start the Sterling Gentran:Server system, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu of any machine on which the System Configuration program is installed, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays a dialog box stating that the system is down. **Note** Depending on which security mode you use, if you are not currently executing Sterling Gentran:Server, the Logon dialog box may display when you start a Sterling Gentran:Server program (such as System Configuration).
2	Click **OK** to acknowledge the message. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab). **Note** On the Controllers tab, you can set the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive to automatically start when Windows is booted.
3	Does the Controller box contains the name of your primary system controller? - If *yes*, continue with step 4. - If *no*, type the name of the controller in the Controller box and click **Select** to access the settings and start/stop controls for the chosen controller.

(Contd) Step	Action
4	Click **Start** to the right of Sterling Gentran:Server Executive (primary system controller) to initiate the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive and start the system. **System response** The Sterling Gentran:Server system is now started and the **Start buttons** for Sterling Gentran:Server Poller and Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler display after the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive starts correctly.
5	Do you want the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service to start on the selected controller when the Windows operating system starts? ◗ If *yes*, select the Auto start check box to the right of the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive enabler. ◗ If *no*, continue with step 6.
6	Verify that the services on which the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service is dependent are ordered correctly. Click **Dependencies** and select the following services/load-ordering groups that must be started prior to initiating the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive: 1. Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification service 2. Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox service 3. Sterling Gentran:Server Communications service (if installed) **Warning** Exercise caution in changing dependencies—be certain that you are modifying the appropriate ones. **Reference** For more information about the services on which the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service depends, see *Dependencies* on page 1 - 7.

(Contd) Step	Action
7	Do you want to start the Sterling Gentran:Server Poller service? ◗ If *yes*, click **Start** to the right of Gentran Poller. ◗ If *no*, continue with step 8. **Note** You can set the Sterling Gentran:Server Poller to automatically start when the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive is started. You can also specify the interval at which Sterling Gentran:Server Poller polls the system. **Reference** For more information about automatically starting the Sterling Gentran:Server Poller and setting a polling interval, see *How to Change Controller Settings* on page 1 - 14.
8	Do you want to start the Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler service? ◗ If *yes*, click **Start** to the right of Gentran Scheduler. ◗ If *no*, continue with step 9. **Note** You can set the Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler to automatically start when the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive is started. You can also specify the interval at which Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler checks for scheduled events. **Reference** For more information about automatically starting the Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler and setting a scheduling interval, see *How to Change Controller Settings* on page 1 - 14.
9	Do you have additional controllers in your system? ◗ If *yes*, continue with step 10. ◗ If *no* continue with step 13.
10	In the Controller box, type the name of the secondary controller or click **Browse**. **System response** The system displays the Choose Network Server dialog box. Select the appropriate controller and click **OK**.
11	To access the settings and start/stop controls for the chosen controller, click **Select**.

(Contd) Step	Action
12	Repeat steps 4 through 9.
13	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

How to Stop the System

Introduction

You can stop the Sterling Gentran:Server system from any user interface client or controller on which the System Configuration program is installed.

Note
You must have Windows administration privileges and Sterling Gentran:Server administration privileges to stop the system.

Warning
You must stop the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service on all secondary controllers before stopping the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive on the primary system controller. If you stop the primary system controller before stopping secondary controllers, the secondary controllers fail.

Procedure

To stop the Sterling Gentran:Server system, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	Ensure that there are no users logged on to the Sterling Gentran:Server system. **Recommendation** Use the Windows Server domain manager to send a message to all users prompting them to log off immediately.
2	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
3	◗ Do you have secondary controllers in your system? ◗ If *yes*, type the name of a secondary controller in the Controller box on the Controllers tab. ◗ If *no*, type the name of your primary controller in the Controller box. **Alternate action** Click **Browse**. **System response** The system displays the Choose Network Server dialog box.
4	Select the appropriate controller and click **OK**.

(Contd) Step	Action
5	Click **Select** to access the settings and start/stop controls for the chosen controller.
6	Click **Stop** to the right of Sterling Gentran:Server Executive to disable the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive and stop the system. **System response** The system prompts you with a warning.
7	Click **Yes** to stop the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service. **System response** The Sterling Gentran:Server system stops.
8	Repeat steps 3 - 7 to stop the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service on each additional controller in your Sterling Gentran:Server system. **Note** Stop the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service on your primary system controller last.
9	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

How to Change Controller Settings

Introduction

The Controllers tab enables you to set a limit for the number of process control events that can execute concurrently. You can also change the ODBC log on account, specify that the Sterling Gentran:Server services auto start, and change the interval at which the system polls for data and checks for scheduled events.

Note
Limiting the number of concurrent events allows the executing processes to run more efficiently. Once the number of activated events exceeds the set limit, those events over the limit are activated with a blocked status. These blocked events are executed as currently executing events complete processing.

Procedure

To change controller settings, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Do both of the following: ◗ On the Controllers tab, type the name of the controller in the Controller box. ◗ Click **Select** to access the settings and start/stop controls for the chosen controller. **Note** The boxes on the Controllers tab are only active if you select a machine that is a controller in your system.
3	If you want to change the ODBC log on account that the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service uses, complete the following: ◗ In the User box in the Settings section, type the User ID of the ODBC log on account. ◗ In the Password box, type the password of the ODBC log on account. ◗ In the Confirm box, retype the password for confirmation.

(Contd) Step	Action
4	If you want the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service to start on the selected controller when the Windows system starts, select the Auto start check box to the right of the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive enabler.
5	Verify that the services on which the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service is dependent are ordered correctly. Click **Dependencies** and select the following services/load-ordering groups that must be started prior to initiating the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive: 1. Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification service 2. Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox service 3. Sterling Gentran:Server Communications service (if installed) Verify that the other installed services (such as the database management system) or any load-ordering groups that must be started prior to initiating the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive are also selected on the Dependencies dialog box. **Note** If the selected controller is also the database controller, you must ensure that your database management system is available before automatically starting the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive.
6	If you want the Sterling Gentran:Server Poller service to start on the selected controller when the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive starts, select the Auto start check box to the right of the Gentran Poller enabler.
7	If you want to change the interval that Sterling Gentran:Server should wait between polling the controller for data, select the interval from the Interval box to the right of the Gentran Poller enabler.
8	If you want the Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler service to start on the selected controller when the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive starts, select the Auto start check box to the right of the Gentran Scheduler enabler.
9	If you want to change the interval that Sterling Gentran:Server should wait between checking for scheduled events, set the interval in the Interval box to the right of the Gentran Scheduler enabler.

(Contd) Step	Action
10	Do you want to limit concurrent process control events? ◗ If *yes*, select the Limit concurrent process control events check box and type the number of process control events that can concurrently execute in the Max events box. **Note** The Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service must be stopped and restarted for the change to take effect. See *How to Start the System* on page 1 - 8 for more information about stopping and starting the system. ◗ If *no*, continue with step 11.
11	Do one of the following: ◗ Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program. ◗ Click **Apply** to save your changes without exiting System Configuration.

System Configuration—System Tab

Overview

Introduction

The System Configuration System tab enables you to do the following:

- Change your ODBC data source.
- Select the mailbox that Sterling Gentran:Server uses.
- Specify the interval for overdue acknowledgement checking.
- Specify the interval for deferred acknowledgement generation.
- Specify the interval for deferred acknowledgement reconciliation.
- Specify a concatenation interval for when you have many small files sent to your system at approximately the same time that you want to automatically “batch process”.

The ODBC data source is a set of parameters supplied to an ODBC driver to identify a database. If you moved your Sterling Gentran:Server database to another machine or if you change database products, you would need to change your ODBC data source.

Warning
You should be absolutely certain before you change your ODBC data source, because a change means that you will not be able to connect to the Sterling Gentran:Server database to which the ODBC data source pointed.

The System tab enables you to specify the frequency at which the system will check for overdue acknowledgements. This allows you to disable or reduce the frequency of overdue acknowledgement checking. Disabling or reducing overdue checking may speed system throughput.

Additionally, the System tab enables you to set an interval to defer acknowledgement generation and reconciliation and to specify a concatenation interval for when you have many small files sent into your system at approximately the same time that you want to automatically "batch process".

Note
The interval start time for these settings depends on the time the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive service completes its start-up routine. For example, if the Executive service starts at 8:24:32 AM, an interval of 30 seconds elapses before the deferred processing executes (at 8:25:02). Also, when you specify an interval of 15 minutes, the deferred process executes at 9, 24, 39, and 54 minutes past every hour.

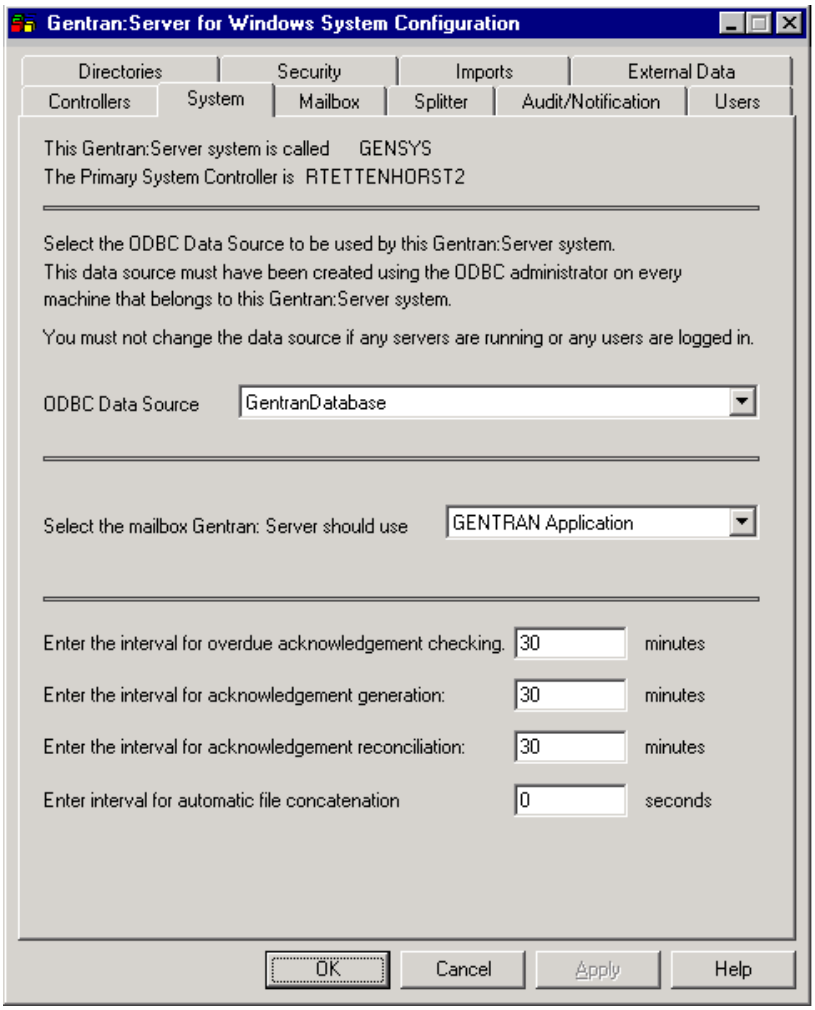
Introduction (contd)

Reference

See Using Acknowledgements in the *User's Guide* for more information about setting the deferred or immediate acknowledgement processing flag (on the Partner Editor Inbound Relationship dialog box, Advanced options).

Diagram

The following illustrates the System Configuration System tab.



Parts and functions

The following table describes the parts of the System tab:

Part	Function
ODBC Data Source	Select the ODBC data source to which this system points to access the Sterling Gentran:Server database.

(Contd) Part	Function
Select the mailbox Sterling Gentran:Server should use	Select the mailbox that Sterling Gentran:Server uses.
Enter the interval for overdue acknowledgement checking	Specify the interval (in whole minutes) at which the system should check for overdue acknowledgements.
Enter the interval for overdue acknowledgement generation	Specify the interval (in whole minutes) at which the system should generate acknowledgements. **Note** This enables you to defer acknowledgement processing.
Enter the interval for overdue acknowledgement reconciliation	Specify the interval (in whole minutes) at which the system should reconcile acknowledgements. **Note** This enables you to defer acknowledgement processing

(Contd) Part	Function
Enter the interval for automatic file concatenation	Specify the interval (in seconds) at which the system should concatenate (batch) small files into one file for processing. **Note** This function is useful when you have many small files sent into your system at approximately the same time that you want to automatically batch process. Files are concatenated based on their mailbox of origin. For files that have a content type that invokes a GDW_MBImport process, the files are concatenated to a file in the \TransIn directory, with the filename based on the filename of the first file received. The format is: <ExternalDataKey>_<first file>.<first file extension> For example, the first file received is named pet_810.txt and has an external data key of 600. The file created in \TransIn is named '600_pet_810.txt.' Files undergoing a GDW_MBProcessFile will be concatenated to the .ext file in Gensrvnt\Temp. The name will be the external data key of the first file received (i.e., 600.ext, 601.ext, etc).

How to Change the ODBC Data Source

Introduction

The ODBC data source is a set of parameters supplied to an ODBC driver to identify a database. You may need to change the ODBC data source that your system points to for a number of reasons.

Example

You would need to change your ODBC data source if you moved your Sterling Gentran:Server database to another machine or changed database products.

Warnings

- Be absolutely certain before you change your ODBC data source, because a change means that you cannot connect to the Sterling Gentran:Server database to which the ODBC data source pointed.
- Do not change the data source if any users are logged on to Sterling Gentran:Server.

Procedure

To change the ODBC data source, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **System** tab.
3	From the ODBC Data Source list, select the ODBC data source to which this system points to access the Sterling Gentran:Server database.
4	Do one of the following: - Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program. - Click **Apply** to save your changes without exiting System Configuration.

How to Change Overdue Acknowledgement Checking Frequency

Introduction

This function enables you to specify the frequency at which the system checks for overdue acknowledgements (in whole minutes), thus allowing you to disable or reduce the frequency of overdue acknowledgement checking.

Why to use

Reducing or disabling overdue acknowledgement checking may speed system throughput.

Procedure

To change the frequency of overdue acknowledgement checking, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **System** tab.
3	In the Overdue acknowledgement checking box, type the interval (in whole minutes) at which the system should check for overdue acknowledgements. **Note** Entering zero disables overdue acknowledgement checking.
4	Do one of the following: ◗ Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program. ◗ Click **Apply** to save your changes without exiting System Configuration.

System Configuration—Mailbox Tab

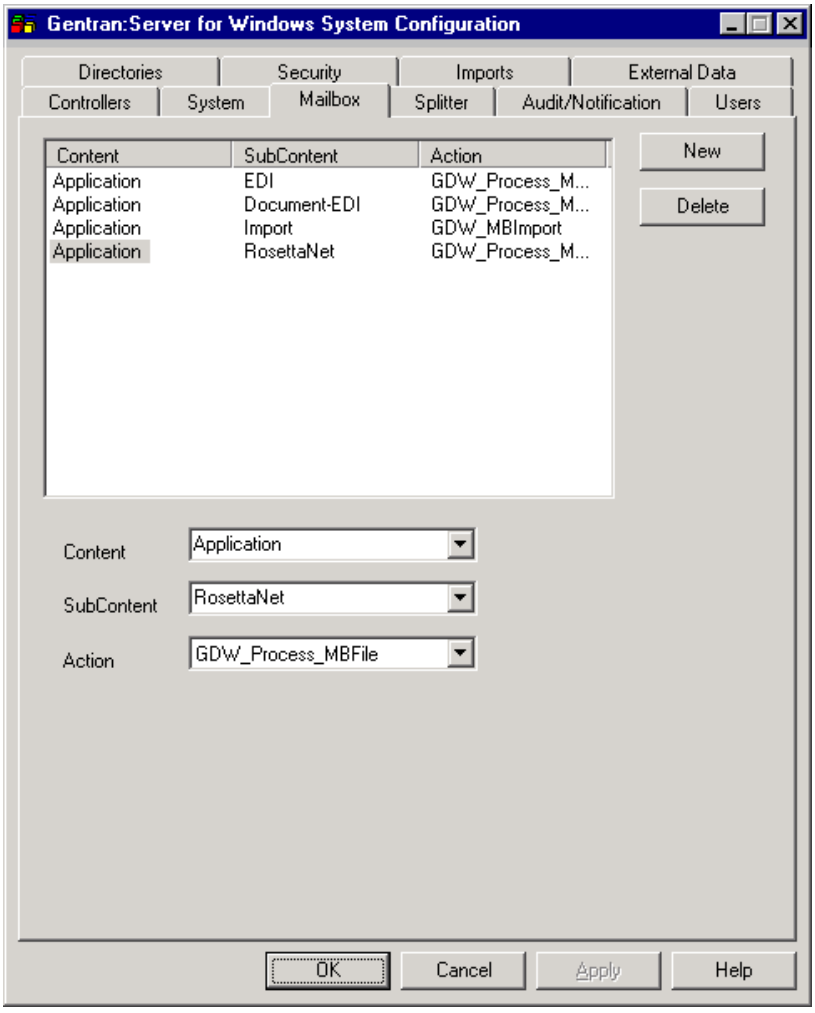
Overview

Introduction

The Mailbox tab on the System Configuration dialog box enables you to view, change, create, and delete Mailbox subsystem parameters. You can also specify the type of data that the Mailbox processes and the actions the system performs on each type of data.

Diagram

The following illustrates the System Configuration Mailbox tab.



Parts and functions

The following table describes the parts of the Mailbox tab:

Part	Function
(list)	Displays the defined mailbox parameters.
New	Enables you to define a new mailbox specification.
Delete	Removes the selected mailbox specification.
Content	Select the content type of the message. **Note** This value is case-sensitive.
SubContent	Select the subcontent type of the message. Valid values: ◗ Import ◗ Document-EDI ◗ EDI ◗ RosettaNet (only if you have Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet installed) **Note** This value is case-sensitive.
Action	Select the action for the system to perform when the specified content and subcontent types occur. Valid values: ◗ **GDW_Process_MBFile** (process a Mailbox file from an inbound transmission). ◗ **GDW_Import** (perform the Sterling Gentran:Server Import function on a specified file). ◗ **GDW_MBImport** (perform the Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox Import function on a specified file).

How to Change Mailbox Parameters

Procedure To change mailbox parameters, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Mailbox** tab.
3	From the Content column, select the parameter set that you want to modify.
4	From the Content list, select or type the message content type.
5	From the SubContent list, select or type the message subcontent type.
6	From the Action list, select the action for the system to perform when the specified content and subcontent types occur.
7	Click **OK**. **System response** You are prompted that you must stop and restart the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller before the changes will take effect.
8	Click **OK**. **System response** The system displays the Controllers tab so you can stop and restart the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller. See *How to Stop the System* on page 1 - 12 for more information.
9	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

How to Create New Mailbox Parameters

Procedure To create new mailbox parameters, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Mailbox** tab.
3	Click **New**. **System response** The system allows you to define a new mailbox specification.
4	From the Content list, select or type the message content type.
5	From the SubContent list, select or type the message subcontent type.
6	From the Action list, select the action for the system to perform when the specified content and subcontent types occur.
7	Click **OK**. **System response** You are prompted that you must stop and restart the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller before the changes will take effect.
8	Click **OK**. **System response** The system displays the Controllers tab so you can stop and restart the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller. See *How to Stop the System* on page 1 - 12 for more information.
9	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

How to Delete Mailbox Parameters

Procedure To delete mailbox parameters, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Mailbox** tab.
3	From the Content column, select the desired mailbox parameter and click **Delete**. **Warning** The mailbox parameter is deleted without warning.
4	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

System Configuration—Splitter Tab

Overview

Introduction

The Splitter tab on the System Configuration dialog box enables you to define and edit splitter entries for Sterling Gentran:Server. Default splitter entries are installed with the system. Each splitter entry contains the parameters that are necessary for the system to identify and split interchanges for received data.

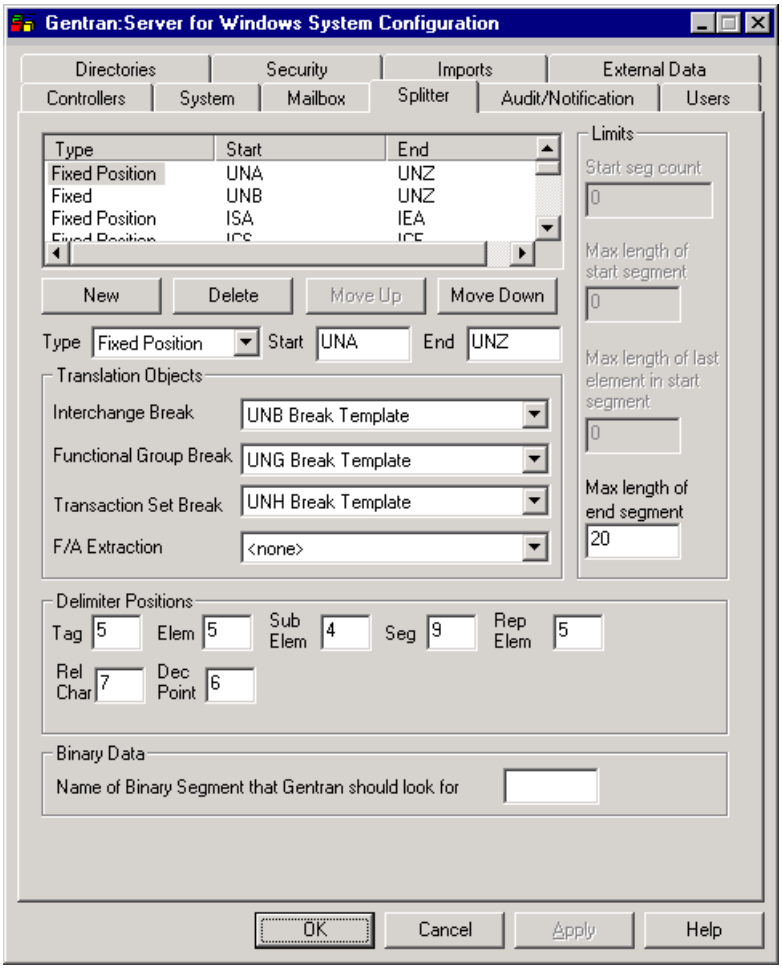
When to use

You may need to define, edit, or delete splitter entries if you are implementing a proprietary standard or if you are changing the implementation of an EDI standard.

Warning
We strongly recommend that you do not modify or delete the default splitter entries that are shipped with Sterling Gentran:Server.

Diagram

The following illustrates the System Configuration Splitter tab.



Parts and functions

The following table describes the parts of the Splitter tab:

Part	Function
New	Enables you to define a new splitter entry.
Delete	Removes the selected splitter entry. **Recommendation** Do not delete the default splitter entries that are shipped with Sterling Gentran:Server.
Move Up	Moves a splitter entry up in the list.
Move Down	Moves a splitter entry down in the list.

(Contd) Part	Function
Type	Select the type of splitter entry. **Values** ◗ **Fixed**—The splitter entry expects a defined set of delimiters in the EDI data (default). ◗ **Fixed Position**—The splitter entry expects delimiters at defined positions in the EDI data so the system can determine what the delimiter is. ◗ **Variable Position**—The splitter entry expects defined interchange start and end segments, element delimiter position (so the system can determine what the delimiter is), number of elements in the start segment, maximum length of the start segment, maximum length of the last element in the start segment and the end segment. ◗ **Positional**—The splitter entry expects the maximum length of end segment to be defined. ◗ **CII**—The splitter entry expects CII data. ◗ **XML**—The splitter entry expects XML data with the start segment defined. ◗ **NCPDP Batch**—The splitter entry expects NCPDP Batch data. **Note** Only one NCPDP Batch splitter entry is allowed. If you have already defined a NCPDP Batch splitter entry and attempt to create another one, the system displays a dialog box stating that you cannot create a second entry for the NCPDP Batch type. **Note** Changing the Type will activate or deactivate other boxes on the Splitter tab.
Start	Specify the start segment of the interchange.
End	Specify the end segment of the interchange.

(Contd) Part	Function
Translation Objects	
Interchange Break	Select the interchange break translation object that will be used to break the interchange. **Note** Only registered interchange break translation objects are displayed in this list.
Functional Group Break	Select the functional group break translation object that will be used to break the functional groups in the interchange. **Note** Only registered interchange break translation objects are displayed in this list.
Transaction Set Break	Select the transaction set break translation object that will be used to break the transaction sets in the interchange. **Note** Only registered interchange break translation objects are displayed in this list.
F/A Extraction	Select the functional acknowledgement break translation object that will be used to extract interchange level functional acknowledgements from the interchange. **Note** Only registered interchange break translation objects are displayed in this list.
Delimiter Positions	
Tag	Depends on the standard you are using: ◗ For Fixed type, the tag separator ◗ For Fixed Position type, the position of the tag separator in the interchange The system uses this value to determine what is being used as a tag separator and breaks the interchange accordingly. **Note** If tag separators are not applicable to the standard that you are using, enter "0" (zero) in the Tag box.

(Contd) Part	Function
Elem	Depends on the standard you are using: ◗ For Fixed type, the element separator ◗ For Fixed Position type, the position of the first element separator in the interchange ◗ For Variable type, the position of the first element delimiter in the interchange **Notes** ◗ For Fixed Position and Variable, the system uses this value to determine what is being used as an element delimiter and breaks the interchange accordingly. ◗ If element separators are not applicable to the standard that you are using, enter "0" (zero) in the Elem box.
Sub Elem	Depends on the standard you are using: ◗ For Fixed type, the subelement separator ◗ For Fixed Position type, the position of the first subelement separator in the interchange The system uses this value to determine what is being used as a subelement delimiter and breaks the interchange accordingly. **Note** If subelement separators are not applicable to the standard that you are using, enter "0" (zero) in the Sub Elem box.
Seg	Depends on the standard you are using: ◗ For Fixed type, the segment terminator ◗ For Fixed Position type, the position of the first segment terminator in the interchange The system uses this value to determine what is being used as a segment terminator and breaks the interchange accordingly. **Note** If segment terminators are not applicable to the standard that you are using, enter "0" (zero) in the Seg box.

(Contd) Part	Function
Rep Elem	If the standard you are using employs composite fields containing repeating data elements, this contains the location of the repeating element separator in the interchange. These fields may be formatted to accommodate a greater number of occurrences than might be practical for real-time transmissions.
Rel Char	Depends on the standard you are using: ◗ For Fixed type, the release indicator ◗ For Fixed Position type, the position of the first release indicator in the interchange The system uses this value to determine what is being used as a release indicator delimiter and breaks the interchange accordingly. **Note** If release indicators are not applicable to the standard you are using, enter "0" (zero) in the Rel Char box.
Dec Point	Depends on the standard you are using: ◗ For Fixed type, the decimal point notation ◗ For Fixed Position type, either a comma (,) or period (.) to indicate the decimal point in a numeric field ◗ For Variable type, either a comma (,) or period (.) to indicate the decimal point in a numeric field **Note** If decimal points are not applicable to the standard that you are using, enter "0" (zero) in the Elem box.
Binary Data	
Name of Binary Segment that Sterling Gentran:Server should look for	Specify the name of the binary segment for which the system should search in the data. Valid values: ◗ **BIN**—The name of the binary segment ◗ **BDS**—The name of the binary segment ◗ blank—Indicates that you do not expect the data to contain any binary segments, so the system will not check for them. **Note** If you type anything other than the above values, you will be prompted to enter a valid value.

(Contd) Part	Function
Limits	
Start seg count	Contains the number of elements in the interchange start segment. **Note** This is a control that the system uses to determine the segment terminator. The system assumes that the segment terminator is the first non-alphabetic or non-numeric character in the last element.
Max length of start segment	Contains the maximum length of the interchange start segment. **Note** This is a control that the system uses to determine the segment terminator. The system will not look for the segment terminator beyond the maximum length of the start segment.
Max length of last element in start segment	Contains the maximum length of the last element in the interchange start segment. **Note** This is a control that the system uses to determine the segment terminator. The system will not look for the segment terminator beyond the maximum length of the last element in the start segment.
Max length of end segment	Contains the maximum length of the interchange end segment. **Note** This is a control that the system uses to determine the end of the interchange.

How to Define a New Splitter Entry

Introduction

You need to define a new splitter entry if you are implementing a proprietary standard or if you are changing the implementation of an EDI standard.

Procedure

To define a new splitter entry, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Splitter** tab.
3	Click **New**. **System response** The system allows you to define a new splitter entry.
4	From the Type list, select the type of splitter entry.
5	Enter values for **Start** and **End** (if available).
6	In the Translation Objects section, select values for the break translation objects.
7	In the Delimiter Positions section, complete the delimiters that are appropriate for the standard you are using. **Reference** See *Parts and functions* on page 1 - 29 for more information.
8	Do one of the following: ◗ Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program. ◗ Click **Apply** to save your changes without exiting System Configuration.

How to Edit a Splitter Entry

Introduction

You may need to modify a splitter entry if you are implementing a proprietary standard or if you are changing the implementation of an EDI standard.

Warning
We strongly recommend that you do not modify the default splitter entries that are shipped with Sterling Gentran:Server.

Procedure

To edit a splitter entry, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Splitter** tab.
3	From the Type column on the Splitter tab, select the desired splitter entry.
4	If you want to change the type, select the type of splitter entry from the Type list.
5	Enter values for **Start** and **End** (if available).
6	In the Translation Objects section, select values for the break translation objects.
7	In the Delimiter Positions section, complete the delimiters that are appropriate for the standard you are using. **Reference** See *Parts and functions* on page 1 - 29 for more information.
8	Do one of the following: ◗ Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program. ◗ Click **Apply** to save your changes without exiting System Configuration.

How to Delete a Splitter Entry

Introduction

You may want to delete a splitter entry if you are implementing a proprietary standard or if you are changing the implementation of an EDI standard.

Warning
We strongly recommend that you do not delete the default splitter entries that are shipped with Sterling Gentran:Server.

Procedure

To delete a splitter entry, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Splitter** tab.
3	Select the desired splitter entry from the Type column and click **Delete**. **System response** The selected splitter entry is deleted without warning.
4	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

How to Change the Order of Splitter Entries

Introduction

You may need to reorder the list of splitter entries because the system breaks interchanges based on the sequence of entries in the list on the Splitter tab.

Example
If you defined the splitter entry for a UNB segment before defining one for a UNA segment, you would want to move the UNA entry so it appears in the list ahead of the UNB entry, because that is the order that the system must process the interchange (since the UNB is imbedded in the UNA).

Procedure

To change the order of splitter entries, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Splitter** tab.
1	On the Splitter tab, select the desired splitter entry from the Type column and do one of the following: ◗ Click **Move Up** to move that splitter entry up in the list. ◗ Click **Move Down** to move that splitter entry down in the list.
2	Do one of the following: ◗ Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program. ◗ Click **Apply** to save your changes without exiting System Configuration.

System Configuration—Users Tab

Overview

Introduction

The System Configuration Users tab enables you to administrate Sterling Gentran:Server users, including their access privileges. System security is an important ongoing step in controlling who can log on to your system and which functions they can access. Security ensures the integrity of your data by limiting who can make changes to specific areas of the system.

Notes

- You need to add Sterling Gentran:Server users to the system.
- If you are running Sterling Gentran:Server in Integrated security mode and the User ID for each user matches the Windows User ID for that user, the user is not required to log on to Sterling Gentran:Server. You may need to change the Sterling Gentran:Server and database passwords for users when their Windows passwords are changed.

Users tab parts and functions

The following table describes the parts of the Users tab:

Part	Function
(list)	Displays a list of the defined Sterling Gentran:Server users.
New	Displays the Security Access dialog box, which enables you to define a new user.
Edit	Displays the Security Access dialog box, which enables you to change user access parameters.
Delete	Removes the selected user.

Security Access dialog box parts and functions

The following table describes the parts of the Security Access dialog box:

Part	Function
User ID	Specify a unique logon identifier for the user.
User Name	Specify the name of the user.

(Contd) Part	Function
Password Verify Password	Specify the user password. **Note** You must confirm the password in the Verify Password box.
Security Matrix	Select access rights for the user. You can also update a user to have System Administration privileges or remove your own System Administration privileges. If you do, you may *not* reset your privileges once your profile has been saved. **Note** The system does not allow you to remove System Administration privileges from the last System Administrator in the system. Valid selections: ◗ **System Administration** gives system administrator rights. **Warning** Be extremely careful about which users you assign to be system administrators. Only system administrators can access the System Configuration program. ◗ **Partner Profiles** gives access to the Partner Editor and Partner Wizard. ◗ **Send/Receive** gives access to send and receive data. ◗ **Import** gives access to import data. ◗ **Export** gives access to export data. ◗ **Screen Entry** gives access to the Document Editor (data entry) subsystem. ◗ **Unattended** gives access to the process control subsystem.

How to Add a New User

Introduction

A new user can be set up *only* by a user with System Administration privileges. Otherwise, you need to get the security administrator within your organization to complete the setup.

Note
Sterling Gentran:Server allows users to change their own passwords.

Procedure

To add a new user, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Users** tab.
3	On the Users tab, click **New**. **System response** The system displays the Security Access dialog box.
4	In the User ID box, type a unique logon identifier for this user.
5	In the User Name box, type the name of this user.
6	In the Password box, type the user's password.
7	In the Verify Password box, type the user's password again.
8	From the Security Matrix section, select the areas of the system that the user needs to access.
9	Click **OK** to exit the Security Access dialog box.
10	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

How to Change or View a User's Security Access

Introduction

A user's security access profile can only be changed by a user with System Administration privileges. If you are a user with System Administration privileges, you can alter your own profile and the system access rights for all other users.

Note
The system does not allow you to remove System Administration privileges from the last System Administrator in the system.

Procedure

To change a user's security access profile, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Users** tab.
3	Select the User ID for the user whose access you want to change and click **Edit**. **System response** The system displays the Security Access dialog box.
4	To modify the user name, type the name of this user in the User Name box.
5	To modify this user's password, type the user's password in the Password box.
6	In the Verify Password box, type the user's password again.
7	From the Security Matrix section, select the areas of the system that the user needs to access.
8	Click **OK** to exit the Security Access dialog box.
9	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

How to Delete a User

Introduction

Only a security administrator (a user with System Administration privileges) can delete a user access profile from the system.

Note
The system does not allow you to delete the last user with System Administration privileges from the system.

Procedure

To delete a user, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Users** tab.
3	Select the User ID for the user you want to delete and click **Delete**. **System response** The system displays the delete confirmation dialog box.
4	Click **OK** to delete the selected user.
5	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

System Configuration—Directories Tab

Overview

Introduction

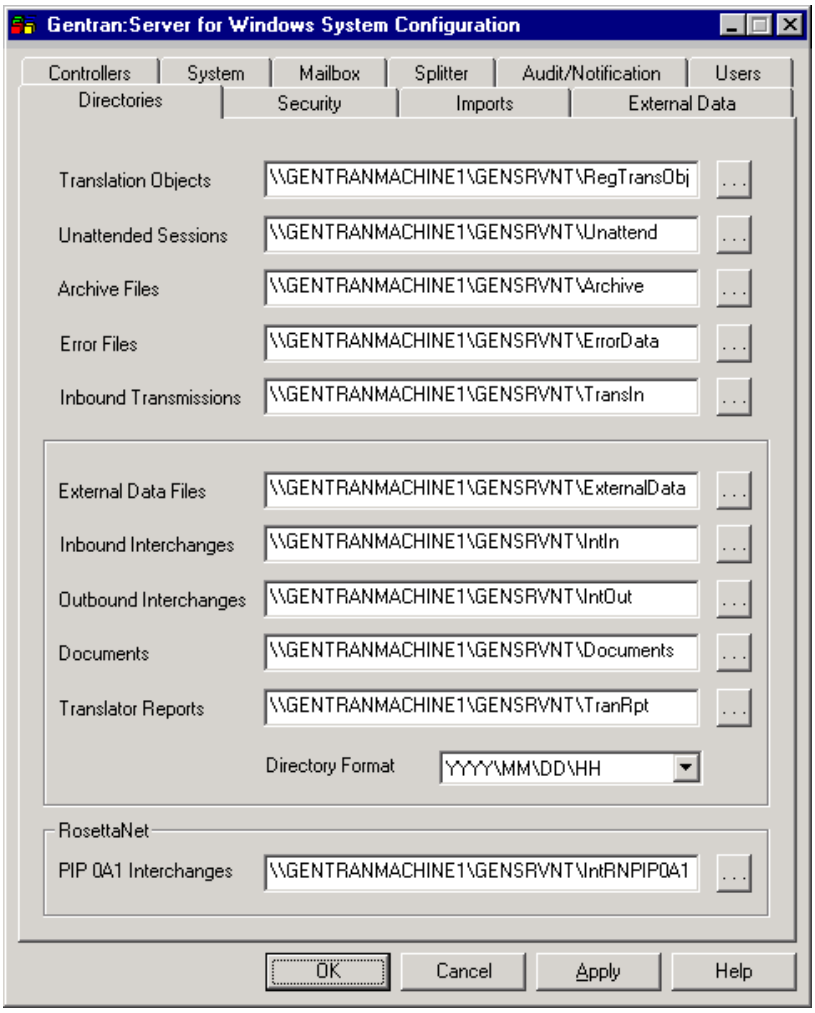
The Directories tab on the System Configuration dialog box enables you to modify the system data store folders that you established during installation.

The Directories tab also enables you to establish a hierarchical file structure for the document and translator report folders (Inbound and Outbound Interchanges, Documents, and Translator Reports) that corresponds to the file creation date or date and time.

Note
Using the hierarchical file structure improves system functionality by eliminating the possibility of an excessive number of files in a single folder and improves user navigation in these folders.

Diagram

The following illustrates the System Configuration Directories tab.



Parts and functions

The following table describes the parts of the Directories tab:

Part	Function
Translation Objects	Specify the location of the registered translation objects. The default is RegTransObj.
Unattended Sessions	Specify the location of the process control event, session, and calendar files. The default is Unattend.
Archive Files	Specify the location of the archive files. The default is Archive.

(Contd) Part	Function
Error Files	Specify the location of any interchanges or network reports that the Splitter was unable to recognize. The default is ErrorData.
Inbound Transmissions	Specify the location of any Mailbox Import files. The default is TransIn. **Note** The path you set for the TRANSIN directory must exactly match the UNC file path you specify for Mailbox Imports on the Imports tab. **Reference** See *System Configuration—Imports Tab* on page 1 - 53 for more information about setting up import specifications.
External Data Files	Specify the location of all external data files. The default is ExternalData.
Inbound Interchanges	Specify the location all received interchanges.The default is IntIn.
Outbound Interchanges	Specify the location of all sent interchanges. The default is IntOut.
Documents	Specify the location of all document files. The default is Documents.
Translator Reports	Specify the location of all translator reports. The default is TranRpt.

(Contd) Part	Function
Directory Format	Select a value to establish a hierarchical file structure for the document and translator report folders, which corresponds to the file creation date or date and time. **Values** • **None** (this is the default) • **YYYY/MM/DD** (groups files by date in the format #YYYY/MM/DD) • **YYYY/MM/DD/HH** (groups files by date and time in the format #YYYY/MM/DD/HH) **Note** The directory structure you set here results in a hierarchical structure with the first level being the 4-digit year. Then, depending on the format specified, the next level will be the 2-digit month and then the 2-digit day, following by the 2-digit hour (in 24-hour format), if specified. If you change the directory structure, the previous structure remains intact, but the system loads new files into the hierarchical level that is currently specified.
PIP 0A1 Interchanges	*For RosettaNet users only.* Specify the location of all outbound PIP 0A1 Failure Notification Action interchanges. The default is IntRNPIP0A1.
... (Browse)	Enables you to select the appropriate folder from the Choose Directory dialog box.

How to Modify System Data Store Folders

Introduction

You can modify the system data store folders that you establish during Sterling Gentran:Server installation by using the System Configuration program.

Procedure

To modify system data store folders, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Directories** tab.
3	On the Directories tab, modify the appropriate system data store folders by doing one of the following: ◗ Typing the path and folder in the appropriate box. ◗ Click**...** (browse) to select the folder. **System response** The system displays the Choose Directory dialog box. **Warning** If you are running Sterling Gentran:Server in a distributed environment, all folders must be entered in UNC format (instead of using drive mappings). If you click the browse (**...**) and select a folder from the Choose Directory dialog box, the system automatically uses UNC format to specify the folder.
4	Select the file path and click **OK**.
5	Do you want to establish a hierarchical file structure for the document and translator report folders (Inbound and Outbound Interchanges, Documents, and Translator Reports) that correspond to the file creation date or date and time? ◗ If *yes*, select the file structure from the Directory Format list. ◗ If *no*, continue with step 6.
6	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

System Configuration—Security Tab

Overview

Introduction

The Security tab on the System Configuration dialog box enables you to define the security mode for your system. The following are the security modes supported by Sterling Gentran:Server:

- Integrated
- Mixed
- Standard

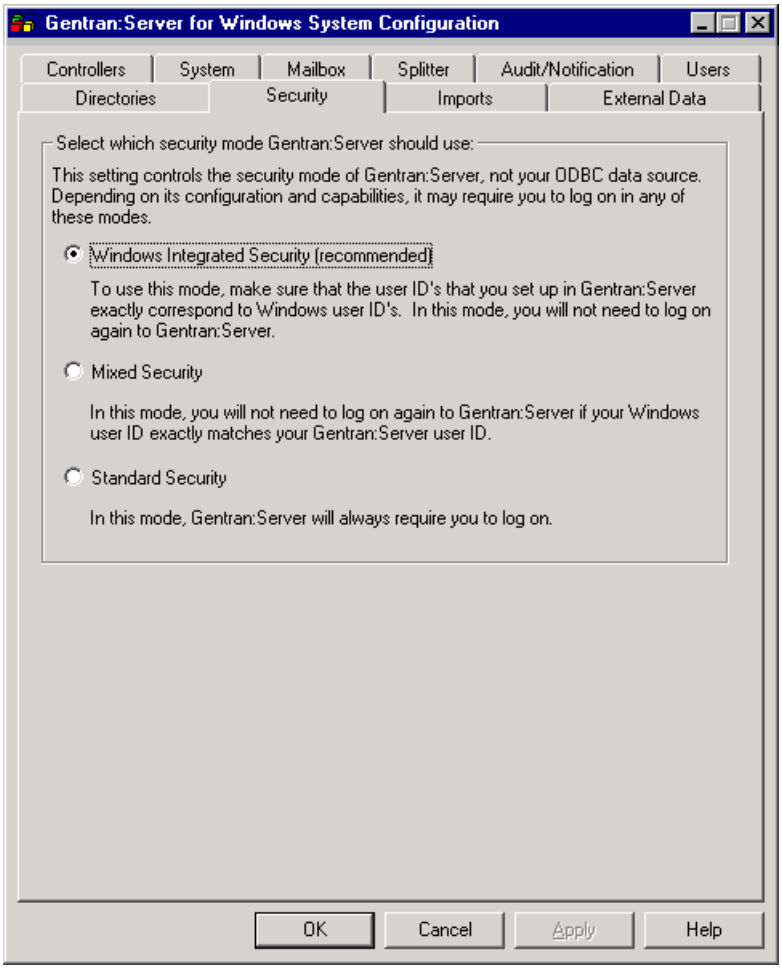
Recommendation
Set the same security modes for Sterling Gentran:Server and your database.

Note
Depending on which security mode you use, if you are not currently executing Sterling Gentran:Server, the Logon dialog box may be displayed when you start a Sterling Gentran:Server program (such as System Configuration).

Warning
If your ODBC data source does not support, or is not configured, for Integrated or Mixed security, it may require you to log on separately.

Diagram

The following illustrates the System Configuration Security tab.



Integrated security mode

Integrated is the recommended security mode. This mode does not prompt a user to sign on to Sterling Gentran:Server if the user's ID is the same for Sterling Gentran:Server as it is for Windows.

With one system

In this mode, when you have configured only one system, you do not have the opportunity to log on to Sterling Gentran:Server as another user unless the logon fails. In this case, the system displays the Logon dialog box to ensure access to the system.

With more than one system

When you have configured more than one system and are using the Integrated security mode, the system displays the Logon dialog box so the user has the opportunity to select the appropriate Sterling Gentran:Server system (the User ID and Password are disabled on the Logon dialog box).

Mixed security mode

Mixed security mode always prompts the user with the Sterling Gentran:Server Logon dialog box. The Windows user name is the default value.

If the user's Sterling Gentran:Server user ID is the same as it is for Windows, the user can click **OK** on the Logon dialog box. In this case, the password is not validated and the user is logged on to Sterling Gentran:Server.

If the user changes their Windows user name, the system prompts the user for a password that is validated before logging on to Sterling Gentran:Server. This allows the capability to log on as another user.

Standard security mode

Standard security mode always requires the user to log on to Sterling Gentran:Server. The Windows user name is defaulted on the Logon dialog box.

How to Define the Security Mode

Procedure To define the security mode for Sterling Gentran:Server, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Security** tab.
3	Select the option that corresponds to the appropriate Sterling Gentran:Server security mode.
4	Do one of the following: ◗ Click **OK** to save the security mode and exit the System Configuration dialog box. ◗ Click **Apply** to save the security mode without exiting System Configuration.

System Configuration—Imports Tab

Overview

Introduction

The Imports tab on the System Configuration dialog box enables you to determine which import or system import translation object is used to translate files in the specified location with the specified file extension.

Note
The import or system import translation object is used by the system to build a key to find the partner relationship to determine which translation object is used to translate data.

When to use

For each type of import file, you need to define an import specification that indicates which import or system import translation object is used to begin translation during the import process. You can use wildcards (*), if necessary.

Reference
See Setting up the Import Process in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows Application Integration User Guide* for more information on import and system import translation objects.

File type vs. file name

You can either specify a type of file or a specific file name that the system imports.

Recommendation
Use a file type rather than specifying a path and folder. This ensures that users can import files of the specified type from their local drives without using UNC file names.

Import will not work
The import function is not successful if any of the following are true:

- A UNC file name is specified on the System Configuration Imports tab and a local drive (such as the C drive) is specified in the import.
- A file type or name is specified on the System Configurations Imports tab and a UNC file name is specified in the import.
- The specified import folder has two different shares established to it and the System Configuration Imports tab uses one and the import uses the other one.

File type vs. file name (contd)

Import successful

The import function is successful if any of the following are true:

- A UNC file name is specified on the System Configuration Imports tab and a mapped drive (such as the F drive) is specified in the import.
- A UNC file name is specified in both the System Configuration Imports tab and the import (provided that both use the same share).
- A file type or name is specified in both the System Configuration Imports tab and the import folder.

Parts and functions

The following table describes the parts of the Imports tab:

Part	Function
(list)	Displays a list of the defined import specifications.
File Path	Specify the path and type of file (or file name). **Note** You can type the name of a specific file or use wildcards (*) to indicate all files with a specified extension (such as *.txt).
Translation Object	Select the import or system import translation object that you want the system to use to begin translation when a file of the specified type is imported. **Note** The Translation Object list contains the description of every import and system import translation object that is registered with the system.
New	Enables you to define a new import specification.
Delete	Removes the selected import specification.
Move Up	Moves an import specification up in the list.
Move Down	Moves an import specification down in the list.
Browse	Enables you to select the file path from the Choose Directory dialog box.

How to Define a New Import Specification

Introduction

You need to define an import specification for each type of file (such as the file location, file name, or file extension) that you are importing. If you want to import files from a location, a specific file name, or files with a specific extension that is not defined in an import specification, you need to create a new import specification.

Procedure

To define a new import specification, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Imports** tab.
3	Click **New**. **System response** The system allows you to define a new import specification.
4	In the File Path box, do one of the following: • Type the file type. • Click **Browse** to select the folder. **System response** The system displays the Choose Directory dialog box. **Recommendation** We recommend that you enter a file type in this box rather than specifying a path and folder. This ensures that users can import files of the specified type from their local drives without using UNC file names. **Note** For a Mailbox Import, you must specify the UNC path and file name. This must exactly match the path you set for the TRANSIN directory on the Directories tab. **Reference** See *System Configuration—Directories Tab* on page 1 - 44 for more information on setting up directories.

(Contd) Step	Action
5	Select the file path and click **OK**.
6	From the Translation Object list, select the import or system import translation object that you want the system to use to begin translation when a file of the specified type is imported.
7	Do one of the following: ◗ Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program. ◗ Click **Apply** to save the import specification without exiting System Configuration.

How to Edit an Import Specification

Introduction

You can modify any existing import specification. If the location from which you want to import files, the specific file name, or the file extension for any existing import specification changes, you need to edit that import specification.

Procedure

To edit an import specification, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Imports** tab.
3	Select the desired import specification from the File Path column to access that import specification.
4	In the File Path box, type the file type or click **Browse** to select the folder. **System response** The system displays the Choose Directory dialog box. **Recommendation** We recommend that you enter a file type in this box rather than specifying a path and folder. This ensures that users can import files of the specified type from their local drives without using UNC file names. **Note** For a Mailbox Import, you must specify the UNC path and file name. This must exactly match the path you set for the TRANSIN directory on the Directories tab. **Reference** See *System Configuration—Directories Tab* on page 1 - 44 for more information on setting up directories.
5	Select the file path and click **OK**.

(Contd) Step	Action
6	From the Translation Object list, select the import or system import translation object that you want the system to use to begin translation when a file of the specified type is imported.
7	Do one of the following: ◗ Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program. ◗ Click **Apply** to save the import specification without exiting System Configuration.

How to Delete an Import Specification

Procedure To delete an import specification, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Imports** tab.
3	Select the desired import specification from the File Path column and click **Delete**. **Warning** The import specification is deleted without warning.
4	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

How to Change the Order of Import Specifications

Introduction

You may need to reorder the list of import specifications if you have more than one translation object defined for the same file path.

If more than one import specification contains the exact same file path, the system uses the first one in the list on the Import tab to build the key to find the partner relationship to determine which translation object is used to translate data.

Note
If a file path with *.* (all files in specified path) is listed sequentially before any other file specifications, the system ignores any successive file specifications.

Procedure

To change the order of import specifications, complete the following:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **Imports** tab.
3	Select the desired import specification from the File Path column and do one of the following: ◗ Click **Move Up** to move that import specification up in the list. ◗ Click **Move Down** to move that import specification down in the list.
4	Click **OK** to exit the System Configuration program.

System Configuration—Audit Notification Tab

Overview

Introduction

The Audit/Notification tab enables you to access the Audit Notification subsystem and define all audit and notification parameters.

Reference

See *Using the Notification Log* on page 2 - 86 for more information.

System Configuration—External Data Tab

Overview

Introduction

The External Data tab on the System Configuration dialog box enables you to define how Sterling Gentran:Server copies external data file to the system data store. You can specify that the copy of external data files will occur by system action:

- process file
- import
- export

These are the only parameters you can set on the External Data tab because the system always copies data to the External Data folder when processing inbound data received from a Mailbox and when processing import data coming through Mailbox (when a Message Content Type is Application/Import).

In either of these cases, the system extracts the data from the Mailbox message into a file to process the data through Sterling Gentran:Server, so the external data is always copied to the External Data folder.

Additionally, when outbound data is sent to the Mailbox from Sterling Gentran:Server, the data is related to a Mailbox message and is not saved to the External Data folder. When data is sent outbound and the data in Mailbox is deleted or archived, that data may not be viewed in the Sterling Gentran:Server external data view.

Note
If you do not specify that any process file, import, or export external data should be copied, the option to view external data files is not available from the Sterling Gentran:Server document browsers.

Reference
See Using Archive and Restore in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information viewing external data.

How to Set External Data Options

Procedure To define the external data options in Sterling Gentran:Server, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System response** The system displays the System Configuration dialog box (Controllers tab).
2	Select the **External Data** tab.
3	Select the check boxes that correspond to the Sterling Gentran:Server activities for which you want the system to copy external data files.
4	Do one of the following: ◗ Click **OK** to save the settings and exit the System Configuration dialog box. ◗ Click **Apply** to save the settings without exiting System Configuration.

Using the Event Viewer

Overview

Introduction

You can use the Windows Event Viewer to view the Windows Application Event Log. Sterling Gentran:Server writes fatal errors that cannot be written to the Audit Log (such as database open errors) and audit failures (such as unable to write to Audit Log) to the Windows Application Event Log.

The Windows Application Event logging service starts automatically when you boot Windows. By default, Sterling Gentran:Server writes these types of critical errors to the Application Event Log on the machine that is executing Sterling Gentran:Server.

Notes

- You can set up notification parameters so that these messages are sent to the Notifications Component as well.
- You can specify that Sterling Gentran:Server writes user-defined audit messages to Windows Event Log.

References

- See *How to Add a Notification* on page 2 - 63 for more information about setting up notification parameters.
- See *How to Add an Audit Message* on page 2 - 39 for more information about writing audit messages to the Windows Event Log.

Why to use

The information that Sterling Gentran:Server writes to the Application Event Log may be useful in diagnosing a hardware or software problem. Additionally, if your system administrator periodically views the Application Event Log for Sterling Gentran:Server, he or she may be able to identify problems so that errors can be detected and corrected before impacting future Sterling Gentran:Server processing.

Accessing the Event Log

If your system administrator is logged on to Windows with the appropriate security privileges, he or she can view the Application Event Log for each machine to which he or she has access.

Recommendation

Your system administrator should periodically view the Application Event Log for each machine that is running Sterling Gentran:Server.

Accessing the Event Log (contd)

The Application Event Log is accessed by using the Windows Event Viewer. You can typically access the Event Viewer for a machine by selecting **Programs\Administrative Tools** from the Windows **Start** menu, and then double-clicking **Event Viewer** in the **Administrative Tools** group.

Note

The Windows Application Event Log for each machine contains messages that are logged by other Windows applications executed on that machine and not just by Sterling Gentran:Server. However, you can filter the display of events in the Application Event Log to contain only Sterling Gentran:Server events.

Reference

See the Windows Event Viewer Online Help for more information on event logging or viewing event logs.

CHAPTER
2

Using the Audit Notification System

Contents

Overview

Introduction

In this chapter

This chapter describes the following topics:

- Audit Notification system components and functionality
- How to use the system to configure error reporting and notification functions
- How to use the Audit Log and Notification Log to monitor system activity

What is the Audit Notification System?

The Audit Notification System is a software component installed with Sterling Gentran:Server that performs error identification and allows you to configure audit message generation and notification actions within Sterling Gentran:Server and other related systems (such as Mailbox, Archive, or a user system).

Microsoft® Outlook® Requirements

You must have Microsoft Outlook installed on the Primary Sterling Gentran:Server System Controller. Also, due to Microsoft security changes, for Office XP and forward (including Outlook 2002 and forward), Outlook must be configured for Microsoft Exchange Server for messages to be sent automatically. In addition, the Primary Sterling Gentran:Server System Controller must be in the same or a trusted domain as the Microsoft Exchange Server.

Warning
The use of any other configuration of Outlook will result in messages not being sent automatically unless the Outlook client is launched.

Note
If the E-mail back-end is Microsoft Exchange, the Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox service must use a domain account that has been granted access to an Exchange mailbox. This allows the service to log on directly to the mailbox without being prompted for a password.

Key terms

The following table describes key terms used in this chapter:

Term	Description
audit message	An audit message is a definition in the Audit Notification System that uses descriptive text and other information to log summary data about system processing activities. System components request the Audit Notification Server to write specific audit messages to reflect processing activity occurring within the components.
Audit Log entry	After the Audit Notification Server writes an audit message to the Audit Log, the information as it appears on the Log is referred to as an Audit Log entry. The entries enable you to monitor system activity.
source	The system or functional system area (such as Sterling Gentran:Server, Archive, or user system) generating the audit message. **Note** Within an audit message number, the source is represented by a numeric value called the source ID.
component	The part of the specified source generating the audit message (such as the Sterling Gentran:Server Unattended program). **Note** Within an audit message number, the component is represented by a numeric value called the component ID.
message ID	A number ranging between 1-65535 that indicates a specific error for a component.

(Contd) Term	Description
audit message number	A numerical representation of the three identifying fields for an audit message (source ID, component ID, and message ID). **Example** 1-1-1000 In this example, the first 1 indicates the source ID, the second 1 indicates the component ID, and 1000 indicates the message ID. **Reference** See *Source and component numeric values* on page 2 - 30 for a listing of numeric values for sources and components.
notification	A user-configured e-mail, page, alert message, or Notification Type Process Control event that is initiated by the Audit Notification System when a specified error message is generated.
Notification Log entry	An item displayed on the Notification Log that summarizes information about a notification made by the Audit Notification system.
Event ID	A unique number applied by the Audit Notification System to all system events (and therefore Audit Log entries). Audit Log entries generated from the same Process Control event, user session, or system-generated event are assigned the same Event ID number. Entries with the same Event ID are grouped together within the Audit Log display by default.
operator	A user defined in the system to receive notifications when specified audit messages are generated.

System flow

The following diagram illustrates the data flow within the Audit Notification System.

System flow description

The following table describes Audit Notification System flow.

Stage	Description
1	Events occur during processing, initiating the generation of audit messages.
2	The appropriate systems or system components send audit messages to the Audit Notification Server.
3	The Audit Notification Server sends the messages to their configured destinations, which might be one or all of the following: Audit Log, Windows Event Log, Notification Log (when a notification is generated for an audit message).
4	The Audit Notification Server sends any notifications (alerts, e-mails, or pages) to specified operators, or initiates Process Control events, according to the specifications within notifications that apply to the generated messages.

Configuration Overview

Introduction

You can configure the Audit Notification System in a variety of ways to suit your needs. This topic provides an example scenario and explains your configuration options at a high level.

How is the Audit Notification System useful?

Monitoring (or auditing) processing activity is crucial to pinpointing and correcting errors. The Audit Notification System is designed to help you specify the errors and system activity you want to monitor, allow you to monitor and respond to errors as efficiently as possible, and allow you to notify the appropriate people when action must be taken to correct an error. Use the Audit Notification System for the following activities:

- Modifying and adding audit messages
- Restricting display of messages you do not want to view on the Audit Log
- Designating individuals to be notified when specific errors occur
- Configuring multiple responses (notifications) to the same error
- Sorting your Audit Log display as you prefer for easy reference

Example scenario

Using the Audit Notification System, you could define a new audit message to be generated whenever the system receives an invoice with a total that is higher than a specified dollar amount. Then you might configure a notification to be e-mailed to the specified person who needs to respond to the invoice activity.

What information can an audit message give me?

An audit message summarizes processing and user activity information, such as:

- Steps occurring in a Process Control event
- A user editing a document
- A user creating a mailbox
- Processing error information (such as translation errors or partner not found)
- Communications errors
- System errors such as database errors and network errors

Why is the Event ID useful?

The Event ID number is the same for all Audit Log entries generated from the same Process Control event, user session, Mailbox event, or system-generated event. By default, entries with the same Event ID are grouped together in the Audit Log (sorted by date and time within the event). This makes locating related events on the Audit Log quick and easy.

Example

If two Process Control events executed concurrently, the different Event ID associated with the Audit Log entries for each makes it easier for you to determine which entry corresponds with which event.

How can I customize audit message activity?

The Audit Notification system allows you to configure audit messages and the Audit Log display so you can monitor system activity according to the criteria that is most important to you.

Examples

- **Customize system-defined audit messages.**
  These are messages generated by Sterling Gentran:Server. You can add information to the descriptive message text so that the Audit Log display of that message contains customized information. Depending on the severity level of the message, you also can direct the message to be written to the Windows Event Log and the Audit Log.
- **Add your own audit messages to the system.**
  Using the Audit Notification System, you can define your own audit messages that you want to be written to the Audit Log, and then use Process Control or extended rules to configure them to be written to the Audit Log. These are referred to as "user-defined" audit messages.

  Reference

  See the chapters *Using Process Control* and *Using Extended Rules* for information about configuring Sterling Gentran:Server components to write user-defined messages to the Audit Log.
- **Customize the Audit Log display.**
  - — You can sort messages in the display lists by clicking on column headings, or specifying Date/Time view or Event view.
  - — You can use a criteria-filtering function so only messages matching the criteria you enter are displayed.
  - — You can control the amount of data the system displays on the Audit Log at one time, to allow for faster display.
  - — You can specify that the system write messages to the Audit Log for events you need to know about. Conversely, you can specify that the system not write audit messages to the Log that you do not need to view. In this way your Audit Log does not fill up with unnecessary data.

Why do I define operators to the system?

You must supply the Audit Notification system with identifying information for each user (operator) you designate to receive notifications when specified audit messages are generated. This includes data such as name, e-mail information, and pager number. When you set up the notifications, the system uses the operator definition for the recipient you specify.

How do I use notifications?

Use notifications to alert your defined operators of system activity. You set up notifications by specifying any of the following:

- The audit message or type of audit message that, when generated, initiates the notification
- The operators to receive the notification
- The type of notification action (such as e-mail, alert, or page)

The Audit Notification system allows you to set up notifications using any of the following options:

- **Different criteria**
  Notifications can be sent in response to:
  - A specific audit message
  - All audit messages of a designated level (such as warning messages)
  - All audit messages generated by a designated functional source or component (such as Sterling Gentran:Server or the Server/CONFIG program)
- **Different types**
  For example, you can configure a notification in the form of an alert, a page, an e-mail, or a Process Control event.
- **In multiples to be sent in response to one audit message**
  For example, you could configure a page and an e-mail to be sent to multiple operators, in response to one audit message.

Configuration Process

Introduction

Configuring audit and notification activity is an ongoing process. As needed, you can modify message, operator, and notification properties, and reorganize your Audit Log display. If Sterling Gentran:Server installed without errors, you can use the system immediately, although notifications cannot be sent until you make the appropriate configurations.

If you need to configure different system components, you must perform certain configuration steps in a logical order.

Examples

- Before the system can send notifications in the form of a page or an e-mail, you must configure specific Server settings.
- Once you are using the system, you must set up operators before you can add notifications designated to those operators.

Configuration process

The following table describes a typical process for configuring audit and notification activities.

Stage	Description
1	Configure database information and modem information for the Audit Notification Server to be able to send e-mail and page notifications. **Reference** See *Configuring Audit Notification Server Settings* on page 2 - 17 for information about configuring Server settings.
2	Define operator information. **Reference** See *Configuring Operator Information* on page 2 - 45 for information about defining operators to the system.
3	Set up notifications to defined operators. **Reference** See *Working With Notifications* on page 2 - 54 for information about setting up notifications.
4	Modify any system-generated audit messages, if needed. **Reference** See *Working With Audit Messages* on page 2 - 26 for information about modifying audit messages.

(Contd) Stage	Description
5	Define any new audit messages, if needed. **Reference** See *Working With Audit Messages* on page 2 - 26 for information about defining new audit messages.
6	Organize the Audit Log display, if needed: ◗ Make your sort order and column order preferences. ◗ If needed, filter the display to show only selected entries. ◗ Specify that entries be listed in date/time order if you do not want the default (Event ID) list order. ◗ Change the default page size if you want the system to display more or less data (Audit Log entries) at one time. **Note** These settings are not saved from session to session. The next time you use the system, you must reset your preferences or use the default settings. **Reference** See *Using the Audit Log* on page 2 - 69 for information about customizing your Audit Log display.

System Components

Overview

Introduction

The following system components provide access to the functions you use to configure audit message and notification handling and to monitor system activity:

- Server settings
- Audit Messages
- Audit Log
- Operators
- Notifications
- Notification Log

System components

The following table describes the system components that allow you to configure auditing and notification activities:

Component	Function
Server settings	Allows you to configure database and notification-related information, including the following: ◗ The ODBC data source the system uses ◗ The ID and password the system uses to access the Sterling Gentran:Server database system ◗ Dependencies used by the Audit Notification system (such as database services or load order groups) ◗ The MAPI profile and communications port used to send notifications This component also allows you to start and stop Audit Notifications System activity.
Audit Messages	Displays a list of all audit messages defined in the system. Allows you to: ◗ Modify limited audit message information for messages defined by Sterling Gentran:Server (such as the Log to which the message is written, which would be the Audit Log or the Windows Event Log). ◗ Add, change, and delete your own (user-defined) audit messages. ◗ Search for specific audit messages.

(Contd) Component	Function
Audit Log	◗ Displays a list of Audit Log entries written by system components. ◗ Identifies Audit Log entries that were generated from the same system event (such as a specific Process Control event or user session) with the same Event ID number, for easier identification. ◗ Allows you to: — Customize your visual display of Audit Log entries (columns, sort order, page size). — Use filtering criteria to specify characteristics limiting the messages to be in the display. — Search for specific entries. — View detailed properties of Audit Log entries.
Operators	Allows you to: ◗ Define or modify properties such as e-mail address and pager information for the users who are to receive notifications. ◗ Add and delete notifications. ◗ Test the validity of e-mail or pager information entered for an operator.
Notifications	Displays a list of all notifications defined in the system. Allows you to: ◗ Add, change, and delete notifications. ◗ View detailed properties for a notification. Allows you to configure notifications: ◗ Based on a specific audit message or severity (such as warning messages) ◗ Based on the specific functional source or component (such as the translator) generating the message ◗ In the form of an alert, a page, an e-mail, or a Process Control event ◗ That are multiple response actions in any combination of notification type (such as a page and an e-mail) ◗ That are sent to multiple operators

(Contd) Component	Function
Notification Log	Allows you to: ◗ View a list of notifications that have been generated to you. ◗ View a list of all notifications generated. ◗ View detailed properties of a Notification Log entry. ◗ Receive Notification Log alerts while logged on with the Notification Log open. ◗ Delete all Notification Log entries that have been generated to you. ◗ Delete all Notification Log entries that have been generated.

Accessing System Components for Configuration

Introduction

The Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box (with the Audit/ Notification tab selected) allows you to access the Audit Notification System components you need to configure audit and notification activities. The components are:

- Audit Messages
- Notifications
- Operators
- Server settings

Note
This dialog box also allows you to purge the contents of the Audit Log.

Reference
See *Purging the Audit Log* on page 2 - 72 for more information.

System Configuration Dialog Box

The following table describes the parts of the System Configuration dialog box (Audit/Notification tab):

Part	Function
Messages	Accesses the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser to view the list of audit messages. From this dialog box you can access others to: • Modify user-related audit message information for messages defined by Sterling Gentran:Server. • Add, change, and delete your own (user-defined) audit messages. • Search for a specific audit message.
Notifications	Accesses the Sterling Gentran:Server Notify dialog box to view the list of notifications defined in the system. From this dialog box you can access others to add, change, and delete notifications.
Operators	Accesses the Sterling Gentran:Server Operators browser to view the list of operators defined in the system. From this dialog box you can access others to: • Add and delete operators. • Change operator properties such as e-mail address and pager number.

(Contd) Part	Function
Server	Accesses the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit/Notification Server Properties dialog box to configure database and notification server options (such as communications port and MAPI profile), as well as setting service dependencies. You can stop and start the Audit Notification Server from this dialog box.
Purge	Deletes the contents of the Audit Log. **Note** You can also purge the Audit Log by using the GDW_Audit_Purge command in a Process Control session. **Reference** See the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information about Process Control.
OK	Updates configurations with any changes made and closes the dialog box.
Cancel	Exits the dialog box.
Apply	Updates configurations with any changes made and leaves the dialog box open.

How to access the System Configuration dialog box

To access the Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box, from the **Start** menu select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. When the system displays the System Configuration dialog box, select the **Audit/ Notification** tab.

Configuring Audit Notification Server Settings

Overview

Introduction

The Audit Notification Server performs several functions crucial to proper operation of the Audit Notification System. The Audit Notification Server performs the following actions:

- Generates Event IDs.
- Writes entries to the Audit Log.
- Writes entries to the Windows Event Log.
- Generates notifications.
- Writes entries to the Notification Log.

You must specify several Audit Notification Server settings for Audit Notification Server processing to run correctly.

Note
The Audit Notification Server runs as a separate Windows service.

Server function descriptions

The following table describes the functions performed by the Audit Notification Server:

Function	Description
Generate Event IDs	Sterling Gentran:Server programs call on the Audit Notification Server to provide a new Event ID when a new Process Control session or interactive user session starts.
Write entries to the Audit Log	Sterling Gentran:Server programs write messages to the Audit Log and call the Audit Notification Server to write audit messages to the Audit Log Database table.
Write entries to the Windows Event Log	When the system writes audit messages configured to be written to the Windows Event Log to the Audit Notification database table, the Server writes these messages to the Windows Event Log on the machine where the Audit Notification System is running.

(Contd) Function	Description
Generate notifications	◗ When the system writes an entry to the Audit Log, it determines if the audit is configured for notification. If it is, the Server then initiates the action that is defined for the Notification (such as sending a page or e-mail, generating an alert, or initiating a Process Control event. ◗ When a user has the Notification Log active, the Server informs the Notification Log program that it has generated a new notification to the active user. The Notification Log then generates the alert message to the user. **Note** If the Server cannot execute the action defined for the Notification, it writes an entry to the Windows Event Log and the Audit Log.
Write entries to the Notification Log	After executing e-mail, page, or alert notification actions, the Server updates the Notification Log.

Audit Notification Server dialog boxes

The following table describes the dialog boxes that comprise the Server component:

Dialog Box	Function
Sterling Gentran:Server Audit/ Notification Server Properties	Allows you to configure database and notification-related information, including: ◗ The ODBC data source the system uses ◗ The ID and password the system uses to access the Sterling Gentran:Server database system ◗ The MAPI profile and communications port used to send notifications This dialog box also allows you to start and stop Audit Notification Server activity.

(Contd) Dialog Box	Function
Dependencies	Allows you to indicate whether Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification depends on any other installed services (such as a database service) or load order groups. **Note** If the necessary dependencies are not selected, the system will not be able to start. Required access will be unavailable.

Starting and stopping Audit Notification processing

The Audit Notification System starts automatically with Sterling Gentran:Server. However, you can stop the system and restart it using **Start System/Stop System** on the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit/Notification Server Properties dialog box.

Note
Other services may be dependent on the Audit Notification System. In this case, if you select **Stop System**, the system displays a dialog box describing the systems that will stop and asking if you want to continue.

Audit/Notification Server Properties Dialog Box

Introduction

The Sterling Gentran:Server Audit/Notification Server Properties dialog box allows you to configure database and notification-related information. You also can stop and start the service on this dialog box. Two tabs comprise the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit/Notification Server Properties dialog box:

- Database
- Notifications

Important!

To activate any changes to the Audit/Notification Server Properties dialog box, you must restart the services.

Database tab

The following table describes the parts of the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit/ Notification Server Properties dialog box (Database tab):

Part	Function
ODBC Data Source	Specifies the ODBC data source the system should use to access the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification Database tables.
User ID	Specifies the User ID (created by the database administrator) that the Audit Notification system should use to log on to the database system.
Password	Specifies the password (created by the database administrator) that the Audit Notification system should use to log on to the database system.
Start Service/ Stop Service	Toggles (starts and stops) the Audit Notification System activity. **Note** The Audit Notification System starts automatically with Sterling Gentran:Server. If you stop the service, however, the System can be restarted at that time using **Start Service**.
Dependencies	Displays the Dependencies dialog box.
Service startup sequence	Writes logging and tacking information to the Event Log when the Audit Service starts. To disable this function, deselect the check box.
OK	Updates the Audit Notification Server properties with the information entered, and exits the dialog box.

(Contd)Part	Function
Cancel	Exits the dialog box without applying any changes to the Server properties.
Help	Accesses Online Help.

Notifications tab

The following table describes the parts of the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit/ Notification Server Properties dialog box (Notifications tab):

Part	Function
Use MAPI	Indicates if you want to use MAPI to send e-mail and alphanumeric pager notifications. Deselect this if you want to use SMTP to send e-mail and alphanumeric pager notifications.
MAPI Profile	Specifies the MAPI profile you want to use to send e-mail and pager notifications. **References** ◗ See *Microsoft® Outlook® Requirements* on page 2 - 3 for more information about requirements for using MAPI with Audit Notification. ◗ See the documentation that came with your MAPI messaging software for information on setting up a MAPI profile. **Note** You must set up the MAPI profile for notifications using the same Windows login and password as the Audit Notification service (you must login to Windows using that ID and password and create the MAPI profile). If you do not use the same ID and password, the MAPI profile will not be available for use by Audit Notification.
Full Name	Specifies your full name. Used for SMTP only.
E-mail address	Specifies your e-mail address. Used for SMTP only.
SMTP Server/ Port	Specifies the name and port of the SMTP server that you can access from the network including the Sterling Gentran:Server primary server. Used for SMTP only.
My server requires authentication	Indicates whether or not your SMTP server requires authentication (login and password). If you select this, you must enter valid values in the next two fields. Used for SMTP only.

Part	Function
Account Name	Specifies your account name (login) on the SMTP server. Used for SMTP only.
Password	Specifies your password on the SMTP server. Used for SMTP only.
Log File	Specifies the location of the log file. Used for SMTP only.
Comm Port	Identifies the communications port where your modem is installed. This is used for sending numeric pager notifications.
OK	Updates the Audit Notification Server properties with the information entered, and exits the dialog box.
Cancel	Exits the dialog box without applying any changes to the Server properties.
Apply	Applies your changes without exiting the dialog box.
Help	Accesses Online Help.

Dependencies Dialog Box

Introduction

The Dependencies dialog box allows you to indicate whether the Audit Notification System depends on any other installed services (such as a database service) or load order groups for operation.

Note
If the necessary dependencies are not selected, the system will not be able to start unless dependent services are already started due to required access being unavailable.

Dependencies dialog box

The following table describes the parts of the Dependencies dialog box:

Part	Function
If the Audit/ Notification service depends on any other installed services	Specifies any installed services (such as a database service) on which the Audit Notification system is dependent for operation.
Load Order Groups	Specifies any load order groups that the Audit Notification system is dependent upon for operation.
OK	Updates the Audit Notification Server dependencies properties with the information entered, and exits the dialog box.
Cancel	Exits the dialog box without applying any changes to the Dependencies dialog box.
Help	Accesses Online Help.

Note
The Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service also depends on the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification, Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox, and Sterling Gentran:Server Communications services (in that order).

How to Configure Server Settings

Introduction

You can configure Audit Notification Server settings on the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit/Notification Server Properties dialog box and the Dependencies dialog box.

Note
You must have set up your MAPI profile before you can configure the Audit Notification Server settings.

Reference
See the documentation that came with your MAPI messaging software for information about setting up a MAPI profile.

Procedure

To configure database properties, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
Configuring Database Settings	
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box.
2	Select the **Audit/Notification** tab and click **Server**. **System Response** The system displays the Audit/Notification Server Properties dialog box.
3	Select the **Database** tab.
4	From the ODBC Data Source list, select the appropriate data source.
5	In the User ID box, type the User ID that Audit Notification should use to log on to the database system.
6	In the Password box, type the password that the Audit Notification system should use to log on to the database system.
7	Click **Dependencies**. **System Response** The system displays the Dependencies dialog box.

(Contd) Step	Action
8	From the installed service list, select any services that the Audit Notification system depends on. **Example** The Audit Notification System uses the database and therefore any database services must be started prior to the audit service or the audit service cannot start.
9	From the Load Order Groups list, select any load order groups that the Audit Notification system uses.
10	Click **OK**. **System Response** The system saves the dependencies information and re-displays the Audit/Notification Server Properties dialog box.
Configuring Notifications Settings	
1	Select the **Notifications** tab. **System Response** The system displays the Audit/Notification Server Properties dialog box with the Notifications tab active.
2	Do you want to send notifications via e-mail? ◗ If *yes*, in the MAPI Profile box, select the name of the profile you want the Audit Notification system to use for sending e-mail and alphanumeric pager notifications. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 3.
3	Do you want to send notifications via an alphanumeric pager? ◗ If *yes*, In the Comm Port box, type the name of communications port where your modem (for numeric pager notifications) is installed. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 4.
4	Click **OK**. **System Response** The system saves the Notifications tab settings and prompts you to restart the system.
5	Click **Start Service/Stop Service** to restart the Audit Notification system to make the settings take effect.

Working With Audit Messages

Overview

Introduction

Audit messages summarize processing and user activity information, such as:

- Steps occurring in a Process Control event
- A user editing a document
- A user creating a mailbox
- Processing error information (such as translation errors or recipients not found)
- Communications errors
- System errors such as database errors and network errors

In this section

This section describes the following topics:

- Customizing audit messages
- Audit message types and structure
- The dialog boxes related to the Audit Messages component
- How to use the Audit Messages component

Using the Audit Messages Component

Introduction

The Audit Notification System Audit Messages component allows you to add and modify messages and message descriptions. When system components write messages to the Audit Log, the information displayed is tailored to your needs. This makes it easier to monitor system activity and to set up responses such as error notifications to specified messages.

If you are not interested in viewing certain information-level messages, you can specify that they not be written to the Audit Log.

What does the Audit Messages component let me do?

The Audit Messages component allows you to:

- View a list of all audit messages defined in the system.
- Modify limited audit message properties for messages defined by Sterling Gentran:Server.
- Add, modify, and delete your own audit messages.
- Search for a specific audit message.
- Refresh the list of audit messages to view changes made by other users.

Refresh function

You can refresh the audit messages list to see any changes made by other users, by selecting **Refresh** from the **View** menu or pressing **F5**.

Deleting audit messages

You can delete audit messages on the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser by selecting the message you want to delete and pressing **Delete**.

Note
You *cannot* delete system-defined audit messages.

Audit Message Structure and Types

Introduction

This section describes audit message structure and the different types of audit messages.

Audit message structure

The following table describes the fields that define audit messages:

Component	Description
Source	Indicates the system or functional system area (such as Sterling Gentran:Server, Archive, user system) generating the audit message.
Source ID	The numeric identifier representing the source.
Component	Indicates the part of the specified source generating the audit message (such as the Sterling Gentran:Server Process Control program).
Component ID	The numeric identifier representing the component.
Message ID	A number ranging from 1 to 65535 that indicates a specific error for a component. **Note** Values 1 – 49,999 are used for audit messages unique to a specific source and component. Values 50,000 – 65,535 are used for audit messages that can be generated by more than one component within the same source (common audit messages).
Audit Number	The identifying number indicating the source ID, component ID and message ID of the audit message. **Example** 1-1-1010 In this example, Sterling Gentran:Server is the source (1), the component is EDIMGR (1) and the message ID indicates the message “Sterling Gentran:Server client started” (1010).

(Contd) Component	Description
Severity Level	Indicates the magnitude of the error. In the Audit Log, this value is represented by an icon. Valid values: ◗ Information ◗ Warning ◗ Error ◗ Audit success ◗ Audit failure **Note** Audit Success and Audit Failure are security severities, intended to indicate if successful access was made or access to a resource failed, like the Windows Event Log severities.
Type	Specifies the type of audit message (such as processing or data-related types such as document or interchange). **Reference** See *Audit message types* on page 2 - 31 for more information about the different types of audit messages.
Message Text	The descriptive text of the audit message. **Example** Sterling Gentran:Server client started. **Note** The % symbol used within audit message text allows you to insert variables into messages that you define. Where the % variable is used in system-defined audit messages, the value (or definition) of the variable is determined at run-time, according to system activity. **Example** ANServer startup error %1 in function %2. In this example, %1 explains the specific error, and %2 is the function of the program where the startup error took place (such as logging on to the database or reading a value from the registry).
Audit Log	This option is selected on the appropriate dialog box to indicate that the message should be written to the Audit Log, Data Audit view, or Tracking Information view, based on the Audit Message Type.

(Contd) Component	Description
Event Log	This option is selected on the appropriate dialog box to indicate that the message should be written to the Windows Event Log of the machine running the Audit Notification Server. **Reference** See your Windows documentation for more information about the Windows Event Log.

Source and component numeric values

The following table lists the numeric values for the message sources and component values:

Source	Component
0 - ALL	0 - ALL (the message may be generated by all components within the source)
1 - Server	0 - ALL (common) 1- EDIMGR 2 - RPCSRV (Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service) 3 - Unattended 4- partner_editor 5 - Configuration 6- Commpost 7 - Process Control
2 - Mailbox	0 - ALL (common) 1 - Server 2 - Trace 3 - Exe_agent 4 - File_system_adapter 5 - MAPI_adapter 6 - Mailbox_client
3 - Translator	0 - ALL (common) 1 - Translator
5 - Audit	0 - ALL (common) 1 - Audit Notification Server 2 - Audit Context 3 - Notifications 4 - Audit Message User Interface 5 - Operators 6 - Server Settings

(Contd) Source	Component
6 - Comm	0 - ALL (common) 1 - GenCom97 2 - GenComPC 3 - GenCom UI 4 - ComStart
7 - Archive	0 - ALL (common) 1 - Archive Engine 2 - Archive Manager
99 - User	0 - ALL (common) 99 -User

Audit message types

The system issues processing-related and data-related audit messages. Process-related audit messages describe user actions and processing information and errors, such as steps occurring in a Process Control event or communications errors. Data audit messages are related to a specific document, interchange, message, or attachment in the system and provide information such as messages created, transferred, or delivered.

Note
Processing messages can be viewed in the Audit Log. Data audit messages can be viewed via the Tracking Information and Data Audit views.

The system assigns a Type value to all audit messages, which specifies the nature of the activity that initiated the audit message. The data audit message types are:

- document
- interchange
- external data
- session
- message
- attachment

Audit message types (contd)

Examples

The following table describes examples of processing and data audit messages:

Audit Message Type	Example
Processing	When a user logs on to Sterling Gentran:Server and starts the Sterling Gentran:Server client, the program writes the following audit message to the Audit Log: `1-1-1010 Gentran:Server client started`
Processing	When Process Control starts the Unattended program and it starts processing a session file, Unattended writes the following message to the Audit Log: `1530 Process Control - Started Session`
Data	When the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service performs overdue checking logic and finds that an interchange sent has not been acknowledged by the trading partner, the service writes the following data audit message: `1-2-3000 Acknowledgement status changed to Overdue`

Common Audit Messages

Common audit messages are audit messages that may be written by more than one component within the same source (the same message cannot be issued by different sources).

Example

Within Sterling Gentran:Server, the Unattended program may issue an audit message indicating that it encountered a database open error. Similarly, the RPCSRV program may issue the same audit message that it encountered the same error.

Common audit messages are defined in the system with the component value of ALL (and the corresponding numeric component ID value of 0). However, when a common audit message is written to the Audit Log, the component issuing the audit message is identified as such.

Example

If the Unattended program and the RPCSRV program both write message 51000 to the Audit Log, the Audit Log entries display the source for each as Server, the component as Unattended and RPCSRV respectively, and the message ID for each as 51000. Yet on the audit message table (where you can review, add, and modify message information), the message is defined as Server-ALL-1-0-51000.

Audit messages dialog boxes

The following table describes the dialog boxes that comprise the Audit Messages component:

Dialog Box	Function
Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages	Allows you to view and delete audit messages.
Find	Allows you to enter search criteria (such as the specific message text or severity) to help locate a specific audit message.
Audit Message Definition	Allows you to: ◗ View the properties of system-defined audit messages. ◗ Modify some properties of system-defined audit messages. ◗ Create audit messages. ◗ View and modify the properties of user-defined audit messages.

Audit Messages Browser

Introduction

The Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser allows you to view audit messages and delete user-defined audit messages from the system. This browser is also the entry point to add and modify audit messages.

Audit Messages browser

The following table describes the parts of the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser:

Part	Function
Audit Number	Indicates the source ID, component ID, and message ID of the audit message. The source and the component are numerically represented to make identifying messages from different system areas easier. **Reference** See *Source and component numeric values* on page 2 - 30 for a list of the possible numeric values.
Source	Indicates the system generating the message (such as Sterling Gentran:Server, Mailbox, or user system).
Component	Indicates the part of the specified source generating the audit message (such as the Sterling Gentran:Server Unattended program).
Message ID	A number between 1 and 65535 that indicates a specific error for a component.
Severity	Indicates the magnitude of the error or the status of the event. Severity levels include: ◗ Information ◗ Warning ◗ Error ◗ Audit Success ◗ Audit Failure
Message Text	The descriptive text of the audit message.

Find Dialog Box

Introduction

The Find dialog box allows you to enter search criteria, such as message text and message ID, to locate a specific audit message.

Find dialog box

The following table describes the parts of the Find dialog box:

Part	Function
Find Criteria	Select the criteria to use to search for the message.
Search for	Specify the specific property value of the criteria to search for. **Examples** Find Criteria: Message Text Search for: Translation error
Find Next	Searches for the next audit message in the list that matches the selected criteria.
Cancel	Ends the search and exits the Find dialog box.
Direction Up Direction Down	Search up or down the list (relative to the current location in the list) for audit messages that match the selected criteria.

Audit Message Definition Dialog Box

Introduction

The Audit Notification system allows you to create an audit message when you need a message to record a system activity for which Sterling Gentran:Server does not have a system-defined audit message.

Note
Audit messages you create are referred to as “user-defined” audit messages.

You also use the Audit Message definition dialog box to modify the properties of an existing audit message. These options enable you to customize the messages that the system generates.

Audit Message Definition dialog box

The following table describes the parts of the Audit Message Definition dialog box:

Note
Except as noted within the table, the values in these fields cannot be changed for system-defined messages.

Part	Function
Audit Number	The identifying number indicating the source ID, component ID and message ID of the audit message.
Source	Indicates the default source (User) to be applied to the new message, or the system source of the message (such as Sterling Gentran:Server, Mailbox).
Component	Indicates the part of the system (within the specified source) generating the audit message (such as the Sterling Gentran:Server Unattended program).
Message ID	Indicates the message ID number. For new messages, this value defaults to the highest message ID not currently used. You may enter another value.
User/System Message	Indicates whether the message is user-defined or system-defined.
Write to Audit Log	Indicates whether the message will be written to the Audit Log.
Write to Event Log	Indicates whether the message will be written to the Windows Event Log. **Note** For some system-defined audit messages, you can select or deselect this option.
Severity	Indicates the severity level of the audit message. Severity levels are: ◗ Information ◗ Warning ◗ Error ◗ Audit Success ◗ Audit Failure

(Contd) Part	Function
Audit Msg Type	Indicates the type of audit message. Values are: ◗ Processing ◗ Document ◗ Interchange ◗ External data ◗ Session ◗ Message ◗ Attachment
Message Text	Contains the descriptive text of the message.
Additional (User) Text	Contains any additional descriptive message text. **Note** You may add message text to this field for system-defined messages.
OK	Adds the new message or applies the changes to the existing message, and closes the dialog box.
Cancel	Cancels any changes or additions made; retains existing configuration and closes the dialog box.
Help	Accesses Online Help.

How to Add an Audit Message

Introduction

You can add an audit message by defining the message properties on the Audit Message Definition dialog box.

When to use

Use this procedure when you need an audit message to record a system activity for which Sterling Gentran:Server does not have a system-defined audit message.

Note
After you add the audit message, you must use either Process Control or extended rules to configure the message to be written to the Audit Log.

Reference
See the chapters *Using Process Control* and *Using Extended Rules* in the *User Guide* for information about configuring Sterling Gentran:Server components to write user-defined messages to the Audit Log.

Procedure

To add an audit message, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box.
2	Select the **Audit/Notification** tab and click **Messages**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser.
3	Select **New Audit Message** from the File menu. **System Response** The system displays the Audit Message Definition dialog box.
4	Change the message ID if you do not want the default value (the default value is highest message ID not used).
5	Select a severity level from the Severity list.
6	Select a message type from the Type list.

(Contd) Step	Action
7	Select **Audit Log** if you want the message to be written to the Audit Log.
8	Select **Event Log** if you want the message to be written to the Windows Event Log.
9	Type the descriptive text of the message in the Message Text field.
10	Click **OK**. **System Response** The system adds the new message to the list, exits the dialog box, and displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser.

How to Modify Audit Message Properties

Introduction

You can modify audit message properties using the Audit Message Definition dialog box.

When to use

Use this procedure when you need to do any of the following:

- Direct the Audit Notification system to write system-defined audit messages to the Audit Log or the Windows Event Log.
- Add descriptive message text to a system-defined message.
- Modify the properties of a user-defined audit message.

Procedure

To edit the properties of an audit message, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box.
2	Select the **Audit/Notification** tab and click **Messages**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser.
3	Double-click the message you want to modify. **System Response** The system displays the Audit Message Definition dialog box with the properties of the message you selected.

(Contd) Step	Action
4	Change the values in the dialog box fields as needed. **Note** The Audit Notification system restricts you from changing certain properties depending on the type of audit message you are editing. ◗ For system-defined, information-level messages, you can: — Change the Audit Log and Event Log options to indicate the logs to which the audit message should be written. — Add or change text in the Additional Messages box. ◗ For system-defined, non-information-level messages, you can modify only the Additional Messages box. ◗ For user-defined audit messages, you can modify all fields except the Audit Number field and the Source and Component fields, which default to User.
5	Click **OK**. **System Response** The system applies the changes to the audit message, exits the dialog box, and displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser.

How to Search for a Specific Audit Message

Introduction

You can initiate a search for a specific audit message on the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser by specifying distinguishing properties on the Find dialog box.

When to use

Use this procedure when you need to locate a message to review or change its properties.

Procedure

To search for a specific Audit Message, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box.
2	Select the **Audit/Notification** tab and click **Messages**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser.
3	From the **File** menu, select **Find**. **System Response** The system displays the Find dialog box.
4	In the Find Criteria list, select the type of search criteria you are using. **Examples** Message Text Message ID
5	In the Search for box, type the specific property on which you are basing the search. **Example** If your Find Criteria is Message Text, you might type “Acknowledgement status changed” in the Search for box.
6	Indicate whether you want the system to search **Up** or **Down** the list from your present location.

(Contd) Step	Action
7	Click **Find Next**. **System Response** The list displays the message, highlighted, on the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages browser. You can continue to search for audit messages that match the criteria you entered by clicking **Find Next** again. **Note** If the system does not find a message matching the criteria you entered, it displays an information message.
8	Double-click the highlighted message to review or change its properties. **System Response** The system displays the Audit Message Definition dialog box for the selected message.

Configuring Operator Information

Overview

Introduction

An operator is a user defined in the system to receive notifications when specified audit messages are generated by system components.

You must define operator information such as name, e-mail address, and pager number, so when you configure notification recipients, the system has an operator definition for the recipient you specify.

The Operators component of the Audit Notification system allows you to:

- View a list of all operators defined in the system.
- View and modify operator properties.
- Add new operators to the list.
- Delete operators.
- Send test notifications to defined operators.
- Refresh the list of operators to view changes made by other users.

Operators dialog boxes

The following table describes the dialog boxes that comprise the Operators component:

Dialog Box	Function
Sterling Gentran:Server Operators	Allows you to view and delete operators.
Operator Properties	Allows you to view and modify operator information and to test system generation of notifications according to the properties entered.
New Operator Properties	Allows you add an operator to receive notifications and to test system generation of notifications according to the properties entered.

Test function

The Operators component allows you to test the validity of the operator information you enter on the properties dialog boxes by using a test function to send trial notifications to the operator. The test notifications can be in the form of Notification Log alerts, e-mails, or pages.

The method of confirming the success or failure of a notification test depends on the type of notification action being tested and the success or failure of the test.

- For alerts, the designated operator must have logged on with a valid Windows User ID and have the Sterling Gentran:Server Notification Log dialog box open.
- For pages and e-mail notifications, the operator must confirm that the specified operator received the test notification by checking the designated e-mail account or pager.
- When the system encounters an error generating e-mail or pager test notifications, the system generates error messages indicating the nature of the problem.

Refresh function

The Operators component allows you to refresh the Sterling Gentran:Server Operators browser to view any changes made by other users. You can select **Refresh** from the **View** menu or press **F5**.

Deleting operators

When you no longer need to maintain an entry for an operator, you can delete the operator from the Operators list on the Sterling Gentran:Server Operators browser by selecting the entry you want to delete and pressing **Delete**.

Note
When you delete an operator, the system deletes any notifications configured with that operator as a recipient.

Operators Browser

Introduction

The Sterling Gentran:Server Operators browser displays the list of operators defined in the system and enables you to delete operators from the list.

Operators browser

The following table describes the parts of the Sterling Gentran:Server Operators browser:

Part	Function
User ID	Displays the Windows identifier of the operator.
Operator Name	Displays the operator name.
E-mail Address	Displays the operator e-mail address.
Pager info	Specifies either the operator numeric pager number (such as 9, 111-1111) or the e-mail address of an alphanumeric pager.

Operator Properties Dialog Box

Introduction

To specify that a selected notification be sent to a specific user (operator), you must add operator information defining the user to the system. Sterling Gentran:Server uses the operator properties to send the notification to the specified operator.

The Operator Properties dialog box allows you to add an operator to the system to receive notifications and to view and modify properties for existing operators. If operator information changes (such as e-mail address), you must use this dialog box to update the operator information that defines that user to the system.

Operator Properties dialog box

The following table describes the parts of the Operator Properties dialog box:

Part	Function
NT User ID	Specify the Microsoft Windows User ID of the operator. **Note** If your database is case sensitive, the User ID value in this field must use the exact case as the Microsoft Windows User ID. Otherwise, operators will not be able to view all notifications generated to them.
Name	Specify the operator name.
Alert **Test**	Sends a test Notification Log alert message to the specified operator. **Note** The specified operator must have logged on with a valid Windows User ID and have the Sterling Gentran:Server Notification Log dialog box open to receive the test alert notification.
E-mail Address	Specify the operator e-mail address.
E-mail **Test**	Sends a test e-mail notification to the specified operator. This test will work with both SMTP and MAPI.

(Contd) Part	Function
Numeric Pager (Phone Number)	Specify the telephone pager number at which the operator will receive notifications. **Note** This number must include as many commas as necessary to handle the phone pauses between dialing out to the pager service, pausing until the pager service is ready to receive the numeric number. **Example** 9,555-5555,,,, The four commas after the number allow for the paging service voice message that plays until it is ready to receive the message.
Alpha Numeric Pager (E-mail Address)	Specifies the e-mail address at which the operator will receive alphanumeric pager notifications.
Pager **Test**	Sends a test pager notification to the specified operator. For alphanumeric pagers, this test will work with both SMTP and MAPI.
OK	Updates the operator list with any changes you have made, applies changes so the Audit Notification System will generate forthcoming notifications based on the updated information, and closes the dialog box.
Cancel	Undoes any changes just made, retaining the existing configuration, and closes the dialog box.
Apply	Updates the operator list with any changes you have made and leaves the dialog box open.
Help	Access Online Help.

How to Add an Operator

Introduction

To add an operator, you specify identifying properties on the Operator Properties dialog box.

When to use

Use this procedure when you need to set up a user to receive notifications.

Procedure

To add an Operator to the system, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box.
2	Select the **Audit/Notification** tab and click **Operators**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Operators browser.
3	From the **File** menu, select **New Operator**. **System Response** The system displays the Operator Properties dialog box.
4	Type the necessary information in the appropriate fields: ◗ NT User ID **Note** If your database is case sensitive, be sure to enter the User ID in the same case as for the Windows User ID. Otherwise, operators will not be able to view all notifications generated to them. ◗ Name ◗ E-mail Address ◗ Numeric Pager (Phone Number) ◗ Alpha Numeric Pager (E-mail Address)

(Contd) Step	Action
5	Click the appropriate **Test** button for any notification you want to test. **System Response** The system sends a test notification to the new operator. **Reference** See *Test function* on page 2 - 46 for more information.
6	Click **OK**. **System Response** The system adds the operator to the list and closes the dialog box.

How to Modify Operator Properties

Introduction

When operator information (such as the e-mail address or pager number) changes, you must modify operator properties. The Operator Properties dialog box allows you to modify the properties of an existing operator.

Procedure

To modify Operator properties, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box.
2	Select the **Audit/Notification** tab and click **Operators**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Operators browser.
3	Double-click the operator entry you want to modify. **System Response** The system displays the Operator Properties dialog box.
4	Modify the information in the following fields as needed: ◗ NT User ID ◗ Name ◗ E-mail Address ◗ Numeric Pager (Phone Number) ◗ Alpha Numeric Pager (E-mail Address)
5	Click the appropriate **Test** button for any notification you want to test. **System Response** The system sends a test notification to the operator. **Reference** See *Test function* on page 2 - 46 for more information.

	Action
6	Click **OK**. **System Response** The system saves the changes and exits the dialog box.

Working With Notifications

Overview

Introduction

A notification is the user-configured action (such as a page, e-mail, or Notification Type Process Control event) that Sterling Gentran:Server initiates when a system component generates a specified audit message. Notifications can simply inform a user of an audit message generation, or they can take the form of a system response (Notification Type Process Control event) to the audit message.

The Notifications component allows you to:

- Add notifications.
- Modify existing notification properties.
- View a list of all notifications defined in the system.
- Delete notifications.
- Refresh the list of notifications to view changes made by other users.

Notification actions

The following table describes the notification actions:

Notification Action	Description
Notification Log alert messages	A message box generated to inform operators while they are working in the system that a notification has been issued to them. Operators must be logged on and have the Notification Log active to receive Notification Log alert messages. **Note** Alert messages are activated by default on the Audit Notifications Log Preferences menu, along with an audible signal. Operators can deselect these options.
page	A notification delivered to a pager to inform an operator of a condition that may require attention.
e-mail	An e-mail sent to inform an operator of a condition that may require attention.

(Contd) Notification Action	Description
Notification Type Process Control event	An activity or series of activities previously configured to be initiated in response to the generation of a specified audit message. **Example** Based on an extended rule set up in the map to write a processing audit whenever an invoice for more than a specified dollar amount is received, a Notification Type Process Control event might be configured to initiate a user program to process the data. **Note** Notification Type Process Control event actions are not written to the Notification Log. **Reference** See *Using Process Control*, chapter 11 in the *User Guide*, for more information about adding a Notification Type Process Control event.

Flexible configuration options

The Notifications component allows you to set up a variety of notification configurations according to your requirements. However, you can only set up one notification for a specific audit message. If you try to set up additional notifications for the same message, the system displays an error message.

Using the Notifications component, you can:

- **Notify multiple operators.**
  Multiple operators can be notified for in either of the following cases:
  - In response to the same audit message
  - Using multiple types of notifications (such as page, e-mail, Notification Log alert) in response to the same audit message
- **Set up notifications based on different audit message criteria.**
  Notifications can be sent in response to any of the following:
  - A specific audit message
  - All audit messages of a designated level (such as warning messages)
  - All audit messages generated by a designated system component (such as the CONFIG program)

Flexible configuration options (contd.)

- **Set up different types of notifications.**
  You can configure a notification in the form of a Notification Log alert, a page, an e-mail, or a Notification Type Process Control event.

Note
Even if an audit message is configured *not* to be written to the Audit Log, you can set up notification responses to be initiated when the system issues the message.

Configuration example

When you are setting up notifications, you can select either a specific audit message or a group of audit messages defined by any of the following:

- Source
- Component
- Message ID
- Severity level

Example
You can designate that a notification be sent for all messages with a source of Server, a component of Translator, <ALL> message IDs that apply, and a severity level of Error level audit. This generates a notification when the Translator generates any audit message indicating an Error level audit.

Notification processing order

The Audit Notification Server executes the actions for all notifications. For each notification, the actions are processed one action at a time. Thus, one notification requiring a page will not process until after the previous notification sending a page completes.

If a notification requires a page action and if another process (external to the Audit Notification System) is using the modem, the server waits 45 seconds and tries again. After three tries, if the modem is still busy, the Server writes an entry to the Windows Event Log and goes on to process the next notification on the queue.

Notifications dialog boxes

The following table describes the dialog boxes that comprise the Notifications component:

Dialog Box	Function
Notifications	Allows you to view and delete notifications.

Dialog Box	Function
New Notification Properties	Allows you to add a notification by specifying properties such as the name of the notification and the audit message or type of audit message to which it responds.
Notification Properties	Allows you to change identifying properties for a notification such as the type of audit message to which it responds and the person receiving it.

Refresh function

The Notifications component allows you to refresh the Sterling Gentran:Server Notifications browser to view changes made by other users. You can select **Refresh** from the **View** menu or press **F5**.

Deleting notifications

You can delete a notification from the notifications list on the Sterling Gentran:Server Notify dialog box. To delete a notification, select the notification to delete, and press **Delete**.

Notifications Browser

Introduction

The Sterling Gentran:Server Notifications browser allows you to view and delete notifications.

Notifications browser

The following table describes the parts of the Sterling Gentran:Server Notify dialog box:

Part	Function
Name	Indicates the name of the notification.
Enabled	Indicates that the notification will be sent when the specified audit message is processed to the Audit Log. **Note** When this option is not selected, the system will not generate the notification.
Source	Indicates the system or functional system area (such as Sterling Gentran:Server, Archive, or user system) generating the audit message that will initiate the notification.
Component	Indicates the part of the specified source generating the audit message (such as the Sterling Gentran:Server Unattended program) generating the audit message that will initiate the notification.
Message ID	The identifying number between 1 and 65,535 of the audit message that will initiate the notification.
Audit Number	The identifying number indicating the source ID, component ID and message ID of the audit message that will initiate the notification.
Severity	Indicates the magnitude of the error or status of the event that will initiate the notification. Severity levels are: ◗ Information ◗ Warning ◗ Error ◗ Audit Success ◗ Audit Failure

Notification Properties Dialog Box

Introduction

The Notification Properties dialog box allows you to add a notification and change identifying properties for a notification. On this dialog box, you specify properties such as the name of the notification, the type of audit message to which it responds, and the person receiving it. The following tabs comprise the Notification Properties - Edit dialog box:

- General
- Response
- Advanced

Notification Properties dialog box (General tab)

The following table describes the parts of the Notification Properties dialog box (with the General tab active):

Part	Function
Name	Indicates the name of the notification.
Enabled	Activates the notification to be sent if/when the specified audit message is processed to the Audit Log.
specific message	Indicates that the notification is a response to a specific audit message being processed to the Audit Log.
group of messages	Indicates that the notification is a response to any of a group of audit messages being processed to the Audit Log.
Source	Indicates the system or functional system area (such as Sterling Gentran:Server, Archive, or user system) generating the audit message that will initiate the notification.
Component	Indicates the part of the specified source generating the audit message (such as the Translator) that will generate the audit message that will initiate the notification.
Message ID	The identifying number between 1 and 65,535 of the audit message that will initiate the notification.
...	Shows a list of audit messages defined in the system. **Note** If source and/or component values are entered, the list is filtered to display messages for the source and component.

(Contd) Part	Function
Severity	Indicates the magnitude of the error or status of the event that will initiate the notification. Severity levels are: ◗ Information ◗ Warning ◗ Error ◗ Audit Success ◗ Audit Failure
OK	Updates the notification properties with the changes made and exits the dialog box.
Cancel	Exits the dialog box without applying any changes to the notification.
Apply	Updates the notification with any changes made and leaves the dialog box open.
Help	Accesses Online Help.

Notification Properties dialog box (Response tab

The following table describes the parts of the Notification Properties - Edit dialog box (with the Response tab active):

Part	Function
Task to execute	Indicates the Notification Type Process Control event that the notification will initiate. **Note** This box displays any Notification Type Process Control events previously defined to Sterling Gentran:Server. **Reference** See *Using Process Control*, chapter 11 in the *User Guide*, for information about adding a Notification Type Process Control event.
User ID/Name	Indicates the IDs and names of operators to notify.
Alert	Indicates that the notification action generates an alert to the operator.

(Contd) Part	Function
E-mail	Indicates that the notification action generates an e-mail to the operator. **Note** You cannot enter a value in this field if there is no e-mail address defined for the operator.
Pager	Indicates that the notification action generates a page to the operator. **Note** You cannot enter a value in this field if there is no pager address defined for the operator.
OK	Updates the notification properties with the changes made and exits the dialog box.
Cancel	Exits the dialog box without applying any changes to the notification.
Apply	Updates the notification with any changes made and leaves the dialog box open.
Help	Accesses Online Help.

Notification Properties dialog box (Advanced tab)

The Advanced tab allows you to configure the pager and e-mail responses sent to Operators. For numeric pagers, you can select to either have the error number sent to the pager (this is the default option) or you can add numeric text to the message.

For alpha pagers and e-mail Notification responses (note that alpha pagers may have a limited text size), the system sends a pre-formatted message by default. For example, Sterling Gentran:Server **Notification (Notification Name)**. You can optionally choose to add error message text (for example **Message 01-01-01 Partner not found**) and/or you can add your own text in the "Additional Notification Message to send to operator" box.

For regular Alert responses, the system uses any text supplied in the "Additional Notification Message to send to operator" box to include in the Notification Message Text that is supplied in the Notification Log.

Parts and functions

The following table describes the parts of the Notification Properties - Edit dialog box (with the Advanced tab active):

Part	Function
Include error message text	Specifies that all of the following is to be included in the notification information sent to the operator: ◗ Descriptive text of the error message initiating the notification ◗ Date and time of the error ◗ Event ID of the event
Additional notification message text to send to operator	Specifies any additional text to be sent to the operator receiving the notification. **Note** For alpha pagers and e-mail Notification responses (note that alpha pagers may have a limited text size), the system sends a pre-formatted message by default.
Page using message number	Specifies that the audit message number precipitating the page is included in the notification text sent as part of the numeric page.
Page using numeric Message	Specifies that any numeric text entered is included as the notification text that is sent as part of the numeric page.
OK	Updates the notification properties with the changes made and exits the dialog box.
Cancel	Exits the dialog box without applying any changes to the notification.
Apply	Updates the notification with any changes made and leaves the dialog box open.
Help	Accesses Online Help.

How to Add a Notification

Introduction

Adding a notification is the process by which you direct Sterling Gentran:Server to inform a defined operator of certain system activity, as indicated when the system generates a specified audit message.

When you set up notifications, you specify the following:

- The audit message or type of audit message that initiates the notification
- The operators to receive the notification
- The type of notification action (such as e-mail, page, or Notification Type Process Control event)

You add a notification by defining the notification properties on the New Notification Properties dialog box. When you complete the configuration of the notification, the system adds the new notification to the Sterling Gentran:Server Notifications list.

Prerequisites

Depending on the type of notification action you are configuring, you must meet the following requirements:

- If you are setting up notifications in the form of a page, you must have selected the appropriate communications port in the Audit Notifications Server Settings.
- If you are setting up notifications in the form of e-mail messages, you must have set up your MAPI profile and selected that profile in the Audit Notifications Server Settings.

  Reference

  — See the documentation that came with your MAPI messaging software for information about setting up a MAPI profile.

  — See *Configuring Audit Notification Server Settings* on page 2 - 17 for information about specifying the communications port and MAPI profile.
- Before you can set up a notification, you must have defined operator properties for the operator you want to receive the notification.

Reference

See *How to Add an Operator* on page 2 - 50 for information about defining operator properties.

Procedure To add a notification, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box.
2	Select the **Audit/Notification** tab and click **Notifications**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Notifications browser.
3	From the **File** menu, select **New Notification**. **System Response** The system displays the New Notification Properties dialog box.

(Contd) Step	Action
4	Select the **General** tab and complete the following fields: ◗ In the Name box, type the name of the notification. ◗ If you do not want the notification to be active for processing at this time, clear the **Enabled** checkbox. (The default setting is Enabled.) ◗ If the notification is based on a specific message, select **specific message**. ◗ If the notification is based on a group of messages, select **group of messages**. ◗ From the Source list, select the source of the messages initiating the notification. ◗ From the Component list, select the component of the messages initiating the notification **Note** If you select **Common** as the component value, the notification will be generated whenever any component within the selected source generates the audit message. ◗ If the notification is based on a specific message, type the message ID in the Message ID box. **Note** Rather than selecting the message ID, you can click **Browse**. The system displays the list of defined audit messages for the source and component entered. To select the message you want, double-click the message. ◗ If the notification is based on a group of audit messages with a specific severity level, select or enter the appropriate level.
5	Select the **Response** tab and complete the fields: ◗ If you are configuring a notification in the form of a predefined Notification Type Process Control event, select the appropriate event from the Task to execute list. ◗ From the Operators to notify table in the Alert, E-mail, and Pager fields, select the actions you want the notification to initiate.

(Contd) Step	Action
6	Select the **Advanced** tab and complete the following fields: ◗ If you want an e-mail or alphanumeric page notification to include the text of the error message that initiated it, the date and time of the error, and the Event ID, select **Include error message text**. ◗ If you want the notification to deliver any additional message to the operator, type the text in the Additional notification message to send to operator box. ◗ If you want numeric pager notifications to page the operator using the message number, select **Page using message number**. ◗ If you want the numeric pager notification to page the operator using a numeric message, select **Page using numeric Message** and type the numeric message in the box.
7	Click **OK**. **System Response** The system adds the notification to the list and exits the dialog box.

How to Modify Notification Properties

Introduction

You can modify the properties on the Notification Properties dialog box.

When to use

You change the properties of an existing notification when you want to alter some aspect of the notification activity or the recipient.

Procedure

To modify notification properties, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server Configuration**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box.
2	Select the **Audit/Notification** tab and click **Notifications**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Notify dialog box.
3	Select the notification to edit and select **Properties** from the **View** menu. **System Response** The system displays the Notification Properties dialog box with the properties for the selected notification.
4	Select the **General** tab and change the values in the following fields if needed: ◗ Enabled ◗ Specific message ◗ Group of messages ◗ Source ◗ Component ◗ Message ID **Note** You may not change the name of an existing notification.

(Contd) Step	Action
5	Select the **Response** tab and change the values in the following fields if needed: ◗ Task to execute ◗ Operator Name ◗ Alert ◗ E-mail ◗ Pager
6	Select the **Advanced** tab and change the values in the following fields if needed: ◗ Include error message text ◗ Additional notification message to send to operator ◗ Page using numeric Message, and the box that follows
7	Click **OK**. **System Response** The system saves the changes to the notification, updates the Sterling Gentran:Server Notifications browser, and exits the dialog box.

Using the Audit Log

Overview

Introduction

Sterling Gentran:Server system components such as the Translator and Process Control write audit messages to the Audit Log to indicate user actions and system processing. The Audit Log displays these Audit Log entries in list format, enabling you to monitor system activities.

The Audit Log component allows you to:

- View a list of audit messages written to the Audit Log.
- View detailed information about specified Log entries.
- Page to scan groups of audit messages.
- Search for specific Audit Log entries.
- Customize the Audit Log display by changing:
  - column sizes
  - view preferences
  - sort order
- Filter the Audit Log list to display specific messages only.
- Refresh the Audit Log list to view new entries.

Audit Log dialog boxes

The following table describes the dialog boxes that comprise the Audit Log component:

Dialog Box	Function
Audit Log	Allows you to: • View and delete Audit Log entries. • Change column size, view preferences and sort order. • Specify the number of entries displayed at once.
Audit Log Entry Detail	Allows you to view detailed information for a selected Audit Log entry.
Audit Log Filter	Allows you to customize the Audit Log display by specifying audit message criteria so that the system displays only entries matching that criteria.
Audit Log Find	Allows you to search for specific Audit Log entries by limiting the search to specific properties.

Page setting

The Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log displays a fixed number of entries at one time. The number of entries displayed at one time defines the "page size" of the display (the default number of entries displayed on one page is 1000).

You can scroll within a page to view entries as needed, using the arrow keys or **Page Up** and **Page Down**. You "page" up or down to view the next page (group of entries) by pressing **Ctrl** + **Page Up** or **Page Down**.

Example
If the Audit Notification system has 10,000 Audit Log entries in it (the system allows an unlimited number) and if the page size for the Audit Log dialog box is set to 5,000, the system displays the most current 5,000 entries, with the most current first (in this case, entries 10,000 to 5,000). You can scroll down to view entry 5,000. You can page to view entries 5,000 to 1 by pressing **Ctrl** + **Page Down**.

Changing the page setting

You can change the number of entries displayed (therefore, the page size). This allows you to break the Audit Log list into manageable chunks so you can scroll easily through the entries you need to scan. Limiting the number of entries per page also can decrease the time it takes the system to display the Audit Log.

Change the page size by selecting **Preferences** from the **Audit Log Options** menu. The system displays the Audit Log Page Size Configuration dialog box. You can change the value in the box.

Note
If you have been paging through Audit Log entries and then refresh the dialog box, the system re-displays the most current data, starting at the first page.

Click to change sort order

To change the order in which Audit Log entries are listed, you can click on a column on the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log browser. When you click the column, the system sorts the entries according to the criteria contained in that column (such as Event Name and Audit Number).

Within the chosen category, entries are listed alphabetically, and secondarily in date/time order from newest to oldest.

Example
If you click on the Event Name column to sort entries, the system lists the entries, beginning with all event names that start with A, then those that start with B, and so on. If the first entries starting with A are event name Administrator, all entries for Administrator are listed in date/time format with newest first.

Restriction

- You can use the change sort order function in only one column at a time. For example, if you click on the User column and then click on the Date column, the system sorts the entries by Date, not by Date within User.

View options

You can direct the system to list entries on the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log browser in Date/time view or Event view. In Event view, Audit Log entries are grouped together by Event ID. (Within the Event ID groups, the system lists events in date/time order, with most current first.) In Date/time view, the system lists all Audit Log entries in date/time order, with the most current audit entry being first on the list.

Note
Event view is the default setting if you are viewing the Audit Log for the first time after a new installation of Sterling Gentran:Server. Both views display the severity of the message, the date, time, event name, Event ID, audit number, and message text of the Audit Log entries.

Access these options from the **View** menu by selecting **Current View**.

Accessing the Audit Log

You can access the Audit Log in the following ways:

- Select **Audit Log** from the Main Toolbar on the Mailbox Server Manager dialog box.
- Select **Audit Log** from the Main Toolbar on the Sterling Gentran:Server Electronic Commerce (EC) Manager window.

  Note
  The Audit Log icon depicts a red exclamation point within a yellow circle and a white piece of paper.
- Select **Audit Log** from the **View** menu on the Sterling Gentran:Server Electronic Commerce (EC) Manager window.

Refresh function

The Audit Log component allows you to refresh the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log browser to view any new entries made since you opened it. You can select **Refresh** from the **View** menu or press **F5**.

Deleting Audit Log entries

You can delete Audit Log entries on the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log browser by selecting the entry you want to delete and pressing **Delete**.

Purging the Audit Log

You can purge the contents of the Audit Log using either of the following methods:

- On the Sterling Gentran:Server System Configuration dialog box, select the **Audit Notification** tab and click **Purge**. When you click **Purge**, the system displays a confirmation message asking if you want to delete all entries from the Audit Log. When the system completes the purge, it displays another information message to say that the purge was successful.
- In a Process Control session, set up the GDW_Audit_Purge command.

  Note
  The purged Audit Log entries are removed from the Sterling Gentran:Server Database and appended to the text file (the file name and path that you specified when you set the parameters for the GDW_Audit_Purge command). To ensure that the text file does not grow unchecked, you may want to use a File_Delete command prior to the GDW_Audit_Purge command in your session script.

  Reference
  See *Using Process Control*, chapter 11 in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide*, for information about setting up the GDW_Audit_Purge command.

Audit Log Browser

Introduction

The Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log browser allows you to view and sort Audit Log entries.

Note
You can resize the columns on this dialog box to view more text within a given field.

Audit Log browser

The following table describes the parts of the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log browser:

Part	Function	
Severity	Icons indicate the magnitude of the error or the status of the event. The following are the severity levels and icons:	
		Information
		Warning
		Error
		Audit Success
		Audit Failure
Date/Time	Indicates the date (MM/DD/YY) and time (HH:MM:SS) the audit message was processed to the Audit Log.	
Event Name	The descriptive name of the Notification Type Process Control event, user, or other entity by which activity is initiating the generation of audit messages. **Example** For the message “Gentran:Archive Manager started,” the Event Name is Archive.	
Event ID	A unique number applied by the Audit Notification System to all system events (and Audit Log entries). Audit Log entries generated from the same Process Control event, user session, or system-generated event are assigned the same Event ID number. Entries with the same Event ID are grouped together within the Audit Log display by default.	

(Contd)Part	Function
Audit Number	The identifying number indicating the source ID, component ID, and message ID of the audit message.
Message	Displays the descriptive text of the audit message.
User	Indicates the Windows User ID of the user initiating the process (or the Windows User ID of the service running the process as a Process Control event).

Audit Log Entry Detail Dialog Box

Introduction

The Audit Log Entry Detail dialog box allows you to view detailed information for a selected Audit Log entry. You can view details for consecutive entries without exiting this dialog box by scrolling through the entries using **Previous** and **Next**.

Audit Log Entry Detail dialog box

The following table describes the parts of the Audit Log Entry Detail dialog box:

Part	Function
Date/Time	Indicates the date (MM/DD/YY) and time (HH:MM:SS) the audit message was processed to the Audit Log.
Source	Indicates the system or functional system area (such as Sterling Gentran:Server, Archive, or user system) generating the audit message.
User	Indicates the Windows User ID of the user initiating the process (or the Windows User ID of the service running the process as a Process Control event).
Component	Indicates the part of the specified source generating the audit message (such as the Sterling Gentran:Server Unattended program).
Computer	Indicates the name of the machine on which the process was running.
Message ID	Indicates the number of the audit message within the given source and component.
Event Type	Indicates the type of event around which system components generated the audit message. **Types** ◗ ALL ◗ System (processing) Event ◗ Automated Event (Process Control event) ◗ Interactive Event (user session) ◗ Mailbox/Information Hub
Audit Number	The identifying number indicating the source ID, component ID, and message ID of the audit message.

(Contd) Part	Function
Event Name	A textual description that corresponds with the Event ID and event type to make them more meaningful to the user. **Example** If a Process Control event named “Process Invoices” runs, the system allocates a unique Event ID that is associated with event type = Automated and event name = Process Invoices.
Audit Key	A system-generated sequence number to uniquely identify the Audit Log entry in the Audit Log table.
Event ID	A unique number applied by the Audit Notification System to all system events (and Audit Log entries). Audit Log entries generated from the same Process Control event, user session, or system-generated event are assigned the same Event ID number. Entries with the same Event ID are grouped together within the Audit Log display by default.
Severity	Indicates the magnitude of the error or the status of the event. The following are the severity levels: ◗ Information ◗ Warning ◗ Error ◗ Audit Success ◗ Audit Failure
Message text	Displays the descriptive text of the audit message.
Additional Text	Displays additional descriptive text of the audit message.
Close	Exits the dialog box.
Previous	Displays detail information about the previous Audit Log entry on the list.
Next	Displays detail information about the next Audit Log entry on the list.
Help	Accesses Online Help.

Audit Log Filter Dialog Box

Introduction

The Audit Log Filter dialog box allows you to customize the Audit Log display by specifying audit message criteria so the Audit Log displays only entries matching that criteria.

Example
If you want to filter the Audit Log to display only entries from a specific Notification Type Process Control event called Outbound Communications, you enter **Outbound Communications** in the Event Name box, then click **OK**. The Audit Log displays only messages generated from that Notification Type Process Control event.

Audit Log Filter dialog box

The following table describes the parts of the Audit Log Filter dialog box:

Part	Function
First Audit Audits On	Specifies that the filter will begin either at the first Audit Log entry stored by the system on the Audit Log database table or with the first Audit Log entry that was processed at the specified date and time.
Last Audit Audits On	Specifies that the filter will end either at the last Audit Log entry stored by the system on the Audit Log database table or at the last Audit Log entry that was processed at the specified date and time.
OK	Filters the Audit Log display according to the specified criteria.
Cancel	Exits the dialog box without filtering the Audit Log display.
Clear	Clears the fields on the dialog box.
Help	Accesses Online Help.
Severity	Indicates the magnitude of the errors or the status of the events that you want to be displayed on the Audit Log. The following are the severity levels: ◗ Information ◗ Warning ◗ Error ◗ Audit Success ◗ Audit Failure

(Contd) Part	Function
Source	Indicates the system or functional system area (such as Sterling Gentran:Server, Archive, or user system) generating the audit message for which you want the Audit Log entry to be displayed.
Component	Indicates the part of the specified source generating the audit message (such as the Sterling Gentran:Server Unattended program).
Message ID	Indicates the number of the audit message within the given source and component.
Event Type	Indicates the type of event around which system components generated the audit message. The following are the event types: ◗ ALL ◗ System Event ◗ Automated Event (Process Control event) ◗ Interactive Event (user session) ◗ Mailbox/Information Hub
Event Name	Indicates the name of the event initiating the generation of audit messages. **Example** For the message “Gentran:Archive Manager started,” the Event Name is Archive.
Event ID	A unique number applied by the Audit Notification System to all system events (and Audit Log entries). Audit Log entries generated from the same Process Control event, user session, or system-generated event are assigned the same Event ID number. Entries with the same Event ID are grouped together within the Audit Log display by default.
User	Indicates the Windows User ID of the user who initiated the process (or the Windows User ID of the service running the process as a Process Control event) that is described by the audit message for which you want the Audit Log entry to be displayed.
Computer	Indicates the name of the machine on which the process was running that initiated the audit message for which you want the Audit Log entries to be displayed.

Audit Log Find Dialog Box

Introduction

The Audit Log Find dialog box allows you to locate specific Audit Log entries by limiting the search to specific properties entered on this dialog.

Audit Log Find dialog box

The following table describes the parts of the Audit Log Find dialog box:

Part	Function
Source	Indicates the system or functional system area (such as Sterling Gentran:Server, Archive, or user system) generating the audit message that corresponds to the Audit Log entry you want to find.
Component	Indicates the part of the specified source generating the audit message (such as the Sterling Gentran:Server Unattended program) that generated the Audit Log entry you want to find.
Message ID	Specifies the number between 1 and 65535 that indicates the specific error for the component as it applies to the Audit Log entry you want to find.
Event Name	Specifies the name of the event that initiated the audit message corresponding to the Audit Log entry you want to find.
Event ID	Specifies the unique numerical identifier assigned by Sterling Gentran:Server to the Audit Log entry (and any related Audit Log entries) that you want to find.
Audit KEY	Specifies the system-generated sequence number that uniquely identifies the audit message entry in the Audit Log table.
User	Specifies the Windows User ID of the user initiating the process (or the Windows User ID of the service running the process as a Process Control event) that resulted in the Audit Log entry you want to find.
Computer	Specifies the name of the machine on which the process was running when the Audit Log entry you want to find was generated.

(Contd) Part	Function
Severity	Specifies the severity level value that applies to the Audit Log entry you want to find. The following are the severity levels: ◗ Information ◗ Warning ◗ Error ◗ Audit Success ◗ Audit Failure
Find Next	Displays the next audit message that matches the criteria selected in the dialog box fields.
Cancel	Exits the dialog box without searching for an Audit Log entry.
Clear	Clears the Audit Log Find dialog box search criteria fields.
Help	Accesses Online Help.
Direction Up/Down	Search up or down the Audit Log list (relative to the current location in the list) for audit messages that match the selected criteria.

How to View Audit Log Entry Details

Introduction

You can view detailed Audit Log entry information on the Audit Log Entry Detail dialog box.

Procedure

To view Audit Log entry details, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Electronic Commerce (EC) Manager window.
2	From the **View** menu, select **Audit Log**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log browser.
3	Double-click the Audit Log entry for which you want to view details. **System Response** The system displays the Audit Log Entry Detail dialog box.
4	Click **Close** to exit the dialog box. **Note** You can click **Previous** to view the details for the entry before your present spot on the list or **Next** to view details for the entry after your present spot on the list.

How to Search for Specific Audit Log Entries

Introduction

You can search for specific Audit Log entries using the Audit Log Find dialog box. Use this dialog box to quickly and easily locate entries from large lists of data.

Procedure

To search for a specific Audit Log entry, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Electronic Commerce (EC) Manager window.
2	From the **View** menu, select **Audit Log**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log browser.
3	From the **View** menu, select **Find**. **System Response** The system displays the Audit Log Find dialog box.
4	Complete the following fields as needed: ◗ Source ◗ Component ◗ Message ID ◗ Event Name ◗ Event ID ◗ Audit KEY ◗ User ◗ Computer ◗ Severity ◗ Select **Up** or **Down** to indicate whether you want the system to search up or down the list from your present location.

(Contd) Step	Action
5	Click **Find Next**. **System Response** The system moves the cursor on the Audit Log to the next message on the list that matches the find criteria you entered. If the system finds no matching entry, it displays an informative dialog box. **Note** The system requires you to page up or down as it completes the search. For example, if you have 10 pages of data and if you start your search on the first page, the system finds any matches on that page, then displays a message to ask if you want to search on the next page. If you select **Yes**, the system finds any matches on the second page. When the system has found all matching entries on the second page, you can click **Find Next** to continue searching consecutive pages without the system displaying the message asking what you want to do.
6	When you have completed the search, click **Cancel** to exit the dialog box.

How to Filter the Audit Log Display

Introduction

You can filter the Audit Log display by specifying criteria on the Audit Log Filter dialog box by which you want the display to be limited.

Procedure

To filter the Audit Log display, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Server**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Electronic Commerce (EC) Manager window.
2	From the **View** menu, elect **Audit Log**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log browser.
3	From the **View** menu, select **Filter Audits**. **System Response** The system displays the Audit Log Filter dialog box.
4	Complete the following fields as needed: ◗ Select **First Audit** or **Audits On** (if you select Audits On, select the date and time). ◗ Select **Last Audit** or **Audits On** (if you select Audits On, select the date and time). ◗ Severity ◗ Source ◗ Component ◗ Event type ◗ Event name ◗ Event ID ◗ User ◗ Computer

	Action
5	Click **OK**. **System Response** The system filters the Audit Log according to the specified criteria and redisplays the Audit Log, listing data that matches the filtering criteria.

Using the Notification Log

Overview

Introduction

The Notification Log displays a list of generated notifications sorted in date/time order with most current first. You can use the Notification Log to:

- View a list of notifications generated specifically to you.
- View a list of all notifications generated.
- View detailed information about a notification you have received.
- Receive alert messages when a notification is generated to you.
- Delete notifications generated to you.

Note
The system writes Notification Log entries for user-directed actions only (such as e-mails, alerts, and pages). Notifications in the form of Notification Type Process Control events are not included in the Log.

Each entry on the Notification Log includes information about:

- The audit message that precipitated the notification
- The type of notification action issued
- The computer on which the process was running when the audit message that initiated the notification was generated.

If you receive a notification, you can refer to the Notification Log for more information about the audit message and the event that precipitated the notification.

Notification Log dialog boxes

The following table lists the dialog boxes associated with the Notification Log:

Dialog Box	Function
Notification Log	Allows you to view and delete entries from the list of notifications generated by the Audit Notification System.
Notification Details	Allows you to view detailed information for a selected Notification Log entry.

Operator-specific Log display

The Notification Log makes it easy for you to get more information about the audit message that precipitated a notification.

When you open the Sterling Gentran:Server Notification Log dialog box, the system searches the related database, using your Windows User ID, to locate notifications generated to that Windows User ID. Using this information, the list of notifications displayed on the dialog box is customized to show only the notifications that apply to your User ID.

If you enter an invalid Windows User ID (an ID for which no operator has been defined in the system), the operator-specific list does not display. To access the display without a valid ID, you must open the Sterling Gentran:Server Notification Log dialog box and select **All Notifications** from the View menu. The system displays a list of all notifications generated.

If no notifications have been generated to the Windows User ID with which you logged on, the system displays the dialog box with no entries.

Alert settings

By default, you are activated to receive Notification Log alert messages accompanied by an audible beep signal if you have started the Notification Log after entering a valid Windows User ID. These alert messages warn you that a notification has been generated to you so you can check the Log for details.

Alert messages display the audit number and audit message text for the audit message that generated the notification.

The alert message disappears automatically, or you can click **OK** to close it. When the alert closes, the system adds a corresponding entry to the Notification Log.

The alert messages and audible beep signal options are activated when the Message Box and Audible Signal selections are enabled on the Preferences menu of the Notification Log dialog box. You can disable the audible signal or Notification Log alerts by deselecting these options on the menu.

Note
When you are viewing all notifications (rather than just notifications directed to you), the system generates alert messages configured to any user.

View all notifications

If you want to view all Notification Log entries rather than the operator-specific list, you can select **All Notifications** from the **View** menu. You also can use this option if your Windows User ID is invalid and no list displays.

When you select **All Notifications**, the system adds a new “Operator” column to the dialog box. This column indicates the operator to whom the notification was generated.

Note
When you are viewing all notifications, the system generates alert messages configured to any user.

Deleting one or all notifications

You can delete a Notification Log entry on the Sterling Gentran:Server Notification Log dialog box by selecting the notification you want to delete and pressing **Delete**.

You can delete all of your Notifications from the Log by selecting the **Delete All Notifications** option from the **View** menu on the Sterling Gentran:Server Notification Log dialog box.

Note
If you are viewing all notifications mode and select **Delete All Notifications**, the system displays a message box explaining that all Notifications, not just to the current user, will be deleted. You can continue or cancel the delete.

Purging the Notification Log

You can purge the contents of the Notification Log using the GDW_Notify_Purge command in a Process Control session.

Reference
See Appendix C for more details.

See *Using Process Control*, Chapter 11 in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide*, for information about setting up the GDW_Notify_Purge command.

Accessing the Notification Log

Access the Notification Log component from the **Start** menu by selecting **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Notification Log**.

Notification Log Dialog Box

Introduction

The Sterling Gentran:Server Notification Log dialog box allows you to view and delete entries from the list of notifications generated by the Audit Notification system.

Notification Log dialog box

The following table describes the parts of the Sterling Gentran:Server Notification Log dialog box:

Part	Function
Operator	Indicates the Windows User ID of the Operator to whom the notification was directed. **Note** The system displays this field only when you are viewing all notifications.
SV/Act	Indicates the severity level of the associated audit message, and the notification action taken (such as page or e-mail).
Date/Time	Indicates the date (MM/DD/YY) and time (HH:MM:SS) that the audit message that triggered the notification occurred.
Event ID	The unique number assigned by Sterling Gentran:Server to the Audit Log entry (and any related Audit Log entries) that initiated the notification.
Audit Number	The identifying number indicating the source ID, component ID, and message ID of the audit message that initiated the notification.
Message	Displays the descriptive text of the audit message that initiated the notification.
User	Indicates the Windows User ID of the user initiating the process (or the Windows User ID of the service running the process as a Process Control event) that initiated the audit message and notification.
Computer	Indicates the name of the machine on which the process was running when the audit message that initiated the notification was generated.

Part	Function
Audit Key	Specifies the system-generated sequence number that uniquely identifies the audit message entry in the Audit Log table that initiated the notification.

Notification Details Dialog Box

Introduction

The Notification Details dialog box allows you to view detailed information for a selected Notification Log entry.

Notification Detail dialog box

The following table describes the parts of the Notification Details dialog box:

Part	Function
Date/Time	Indicates the date (MM/DD/YY) and time (HH:MM:SS) that the audit message that triggered the notification occurred.
Source	Indicates the system or functional system area (such as Sterling Gentran:Server, Archive, or user system) generating the audit message that initiated the notification.
User	Indicates the Windows User ID of the user initiating the process (or the Windows User ID of the service running the process as a Process Control event) that initiated the audit message and notification.
Component	Indicates the part of the specified source generating the audit message (such as the Sterling Gentran:Server Unattended program) that initiated the notification.
Computer	Indicates the name of the machine (on which the process was running) that initiated the audit message and notification.
Message ID	Indicates the number of the audit message within the given source and component that initiated the notification.
Event Type	Indicates the type of event around which system components generated the audit message that initiated the notification. The following are the Event Types: ◗ ALL ◗ System (processing) Event ◗ Automated Event (Process Control event) ◗ Interactive Event (user session) ◗ Mailbox/Information Hub
Audit Number	The identifying number indicating the source ID, component ID and message ID of the audit message that initiated the notification.

(Contd) Part	Function
Event Name	Indicates the name of the event that initiated the generation of the audit message and notification. **Example** For the message “Gentran:Archive Manager started,” the Event Name is Archive.
Audit Key	The system-generated sequence number that uniquely identifies the related audit message entry in the Audit Log database table. **Note** Knowing the sequence in which the audit message occurred allows you to use the audit key value to search the Audit Log for the message that triggered the notification. In this way, you can review any related Audit Log entries that occurred before or after, giving you more information about an event.
Event ID	Indicates the unique numerical identifier assigned by the Audit Notification system to the Audit Log entry (and any related Audit Log entries) that applies to the notification.
Severity	Indicates the magnitude of the error or the status of the event that initiated the audit message and notification. The following are the severity levels: ◗ Information ◗ Warning ◗ Error ◗ Audit Success ◗ Audit Failure
Audit Type	Indicates whether the audit message is a data audit message or a processing audit message.
Notification	Indicates the name of the notification.
Action	Indicates the type of notification action (page or e-mail).
Operator	Indicates the name of the operator designated to receive the notification.

(Contd) Part	Function
Text	Displays the text of the notification. **Note** For numeric pages, the audit number format contains leading zeroes for the component ID and message ID portions of the number. The leading zeroes enable the recipient of the page to determine the number, since the dashes that divide the components do not display on a beeper. With the leading zeroes, the component ID will always have three characters and the message ID will always have five characters. **Example** Message number 1-1-1200 will display on the beeper as 100101200.
Message text	Displays the descriptive text of the audit message that initiated the notification.
Additional Text	Displays additional descriptive text of the audit message that initiated the notification.
Close	Exits the dialog box.
Previous	Displays detail information about the previous Notification Log entry on the list.
Next	Displays detail information about the next Notification Log entry on the list.
Help	Accesses Online Help.

How to View Notification Log Entry Details

Introduction

You can view detailed information about a Notification Log entry on the Notification Detail dialog box.

Procedure

To view the detailed information for a Notification Log entry, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	From the **Start** menu, select **Programs\Gentran Server\Gentran Notification Log**. **System Response** The system displays the Sterling Gentran:Server Notification Log dialog box.
2	Double-click the Notification Log entry for which you want to view details. **System Response** The system displays the Notification Detail dialog box with details for the selected entry. **Note** You can click **Previous** to view the details for the entry before your present spot on the list or **Next** to view details for the entry after your present spot on the list.
3	Click **Close** to exit the dialog box.

CHAPTER
3

Post-Installation Setup Options

Contents

Overview

Introduction

This chapter describes how to use the post-installation Setup program options to maintain your Sterling Gentran:Server installation.

Navigation

The following table contains general information about navigating in the Setup program:

IF you want to...	THEN click...
navigate *forward* (next dialog box)	**Next**.
navigate *backward* (previous dialog box)	**Back**.
exit Setup	**Cancel**. **System prompt** Do you want to exit the Setup program? ◗ If *yes*, click **Exit Setup**. **Warning** If you exit the Setup program, the install is not completed. ◗ If *no*, click **Resume**.

Post-installation Setup options

The following table describes the available options and when to use them.

Setup program option	When to use
Leave a Sterling Gentran:Server system	◗ If you no longer want a machine to be a part of a system (for example, a test system) ◗ If you leave the last system to which a machine belongs (to uninstall Sterling Gentran:Server)
Upgrade your existing installation	When you receive upgrades to the Sterling Gentran:Server software, use this option on every machine in your Sterling Gentran:Server system.

Setup program option	When to use
Add or remove existing components	◗ If you want to install and/or remove installed Sterling Gentran:Server components from a machine **Example** To remove client components and add controller components to a machine. ◗ If you remove the last component on a machine (this option uninstalls Sterling Gentran:Server)

How to Leave (Uninstall) a Sterling Gentran:Server System

Introduction

Use the “Leave a Gentran:Server system” option when you no longer want a machine to be a part of a system (for example, if you want to uninstall a test system).

Note
If you need to rename one of the machines in your Sterling Gentran:Server system, you should perform a complete uninstall of Sterling Gentran:Server prior to changing the machine name. Then, reinstall your Sterling Gentran:Server system.

If the machine is a member of more than one system and you leave one of the systems, the machine is still a member of the other systems. However, if the machine is only a member of one system and you leave that system, you have the option to completely uninstall Sterling Gentran:Server.

Recommendation
Do *not* leave the Sterling Gentran:Server system on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller unless you have already removed the Sterling Gentran:Server components from all other machines in the system.

Uninstall process

The uninstall process removes program files, services, registry entries, and the program group. It leaves some subfolders (such as Maps, Forms, and TransObj folders) and the system data store intact, in case you still have data there.

Note
Use the “Add or remove existing components” option if you just want to remove system components from the machine. Remove all system components from a machine to completely uninstall Sterling Gentran:Server.

Reference
See *How to Add or Remove Components in an Installation* on page 3 - 20 for more information on this option.

Procedure To leave a Sterling Gentran:Server system, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	Insert the Sterling Gentran:Server CD in the drive from which you want to run the Setup program. **Warnings** ◗ You must run the Setup program on the machine on which you want to leave a Sterling Gentran:Server system. ◗ Do *not* leave the Sterling Gentran:Server system on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller unless you have already removed the Sterling Gentran:Server components from all other machines in the system. **Recommendation** Exit all other Windows programs before running the Setup program.
2	If Autorun is disabled on this machine, select **Run** from the Start menu and continue with the next step. Otherwise, continue with Step 4.
3	Type *drive***:\ setup.exe** and click **OK**. (where *drive* is the drive letter associated with your CD-ROM drive) **System response** Setup prepares the wizard that guides you through the install program (this may take several seconds) and displays the Welcome dialog box box.
4	Click **Next**. **System response** Setup asks if you want to view the README.HTM file.
5	Click **Yes** to view the file. When finished, close the document. **System response** Setup continues the installation process.

(Contd) Step	Action
6	Are you are currently running the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive, Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox, Sterling Gentran:Server Communications service, and/or Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification service? **Note** If you have the Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet installed, Setup may prompt you to allow it to stop the World Wide Web Publishing service, Simple Mail Transport Protocol (SMTP) service, FTP Publishing service, and/or IIS Admin service. ◗ If *yes*, the system prompts you to stop the services so installation can proceed. Click **Yes** to stop each service and continue with Step 7. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 7.
7	Click **Next**. **System response** The Setup program looks for installed components. Since there are Sterling Gentran:Server components installed on this machine, you are prompted to leave a Sterling Gentran:Server system, upgrade your existing installation, or to add or remove existing components.
8	Leave a Gentran:Server system is selected by default so click **Next** to proceed with the Setup. **System response** The System Name dialog box is displayed.
9	Verify the name of the system that you want to leave and click **Next**. **System response** Setup determines whether this machine is really in the system you specified, and if it is, proceeds with Step 10. If this machine is not in the system that you selected, Setup informs you of that and returns you to the System Name dialog box to select another system (Step 8). Setup removes the registry entries for the system you selected.
10	Is this machine is a controller in the selected system? ◗ If *yes*, Setup uninstalls the Process Controller (removes those files, registry entries, and services) and continues with Step 11. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 11.

(Contd) Step	Action
11	Does this machine belongs to any other Sterling Gentran:Server systems? ◗ If *yes* (this machine does belong to another system or systems), continue with Step 13. ◗ If *no*, Setup offers to remove all components. Continue with step 12.
12	Do you want to completely uninstall Sterling Gentran:Server? ◗ If you click **Yes**, Setup completely uninstalls Sterling Gentran:Server. The uninstall process removes Sterling Gentran:Server program files, services, registry entries, and the program group. It leaves some subfolders (such as Maps, Forms, and TransObj folders) and the system data store intact, in case you still have data there. Continue with Step 13. ◗ If you click **No**, continue with Step 13. **Note** If you use the Leave the Sterling Gentran:Server system option on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller, Setup does not remove the system data store folders.
13	Did any errors occur? ◗ If *yes*, Setup reports the errors. See Installation Troubleshooting in the *Installation Guide* for a listing of the Install Shield error messages. ◗ If *no*, Setup informs you that the process is complete.
14	Click **OK** to exit Setup. You have completed the Setup program to leave an existing system.

How to Upgrade your Sterling Gentran:Server Installation

Introduction

Use the "Upgrade your existing installation" option on every machine in your Sterling Gentran:Server system when you receive upgrades to the Sterling Gentran:Server software. In a distributed environment, you *must* upgrade the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller *first*.

Notes

- To complete the installation of a Single Workstation system, you must be logged on to Windows as a local administrator.
- To complete the installation of a Distributed System, you must be logged on to Windows as a domain administrator.
- If you need to uninstall Sterling Gentran:Server, see *How to Leave (Uninstall) a Sterling Gentran:Server System* on page 3 - 4.

Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet prerequisite

Warning

Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet depends on the Microsoft Internet Information Service (IIS) for HTTP-related communications. Since the use of IIS requires the Sterling Gentran:Server dynamic libraries to be open, the installation of the Sterling Gentran:Server will fail if IIS is running at installation time. Therefore, we recommend that you stop the IIS service *before* installing Sterling Gentran:Server. You can stop IIS by stopping the World Wide Web Publishing Service and the IIS Admin Service from the Services dialog box (select each service from the list and click the **Stop** button). Depending on your operating system, use one of these procedures to stop the services:

If you are running the Windows 2000 operating system, you can access the Internet Services dialog box from your **Start** menu by selecting **Programs\Administrative Tools**, and then selecting **Internet Services Manager**.

Note

Be aware that if you use Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet and are upgrading to Sterling Gentran:Server 5.3, there are tasks you will need to perform after installing Sterling Gentran:Server 5.3 and Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet 5.3, and you should allot time to complete these post installation tasks.

Reference

See the "How to Upgrade Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet" section of the *Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet Installation Card* for more information about these post-installation tasks.

Troubleshooting a failed installation

Setup maintains a log of every scripted command that it executed. Automatic recovery determines the point at which the install process failed and attempts to resume installation from that point. It does not reverse the previously executed commands. The following are examples of the type of errors that this automatic process can recover from:

- The database server crashed or was accidently unplugged.
- The network failed.
- A power outage occurred.

Backing up your database prior to upgrade

Prior to upgrading Sterling Gentran:Server, we recommend that you perform a synchronous backup of your entire Sterling Gentran:Server system, including the database, data store, and your Windows registry. After performing the backup, you should verify its integrity.

Upgrading a test machine

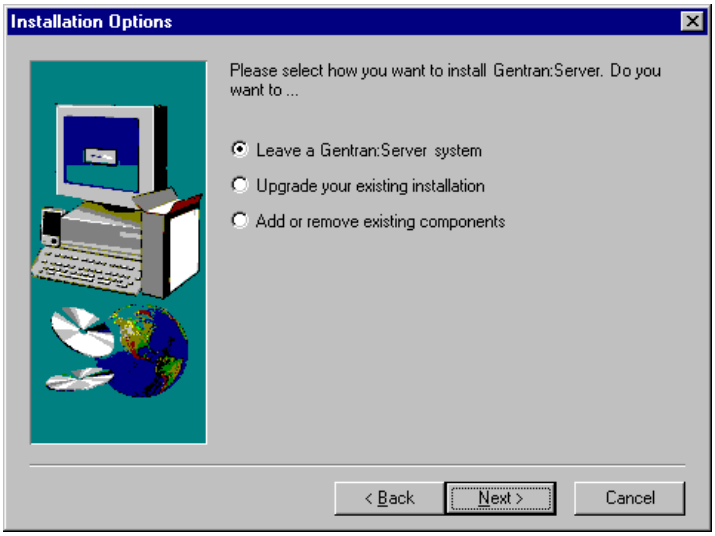
We recommend that prior to upgrading your Sterling Gentran:Server system in your production environment you upgrade the system on a test machine first, then migrate to your production system.

Procedure

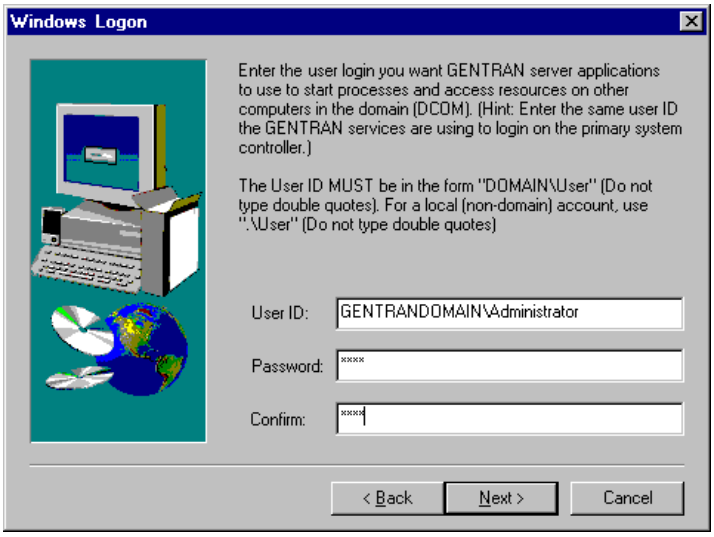
To upgrade Sterling Gentran:Server, complete the following steps:

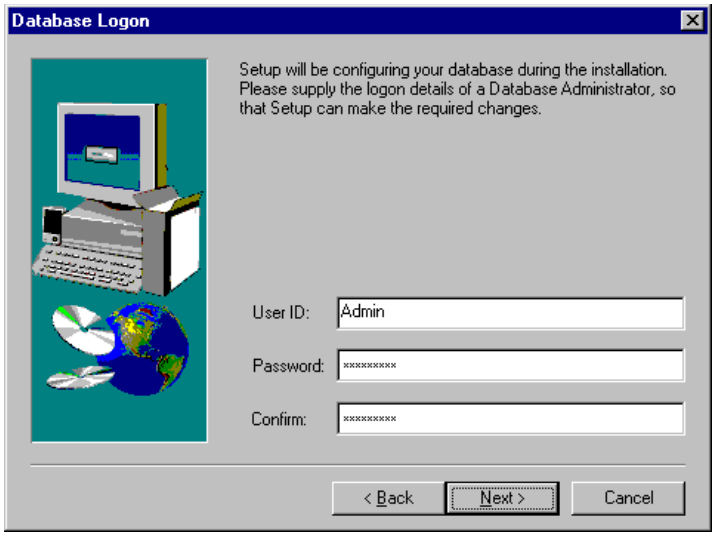
Step	Action
1	If you applied any hotfixes provided by IBM Customer Support to your Sterling Gentran:Server system, check the modified date of the hotfix against the release date of the version to which you are upgrading. If the hotfix version date is newer than the release date, you must manually remove the hotfix. If an upgrade file date is earlier or the same as the existing file date, that file is not copied. If the upgrade file date is later than the existing file date, the file is overlaid with the newer file.

(Contd) Step	Action
2	Insert the Sterling Gentran:Server CD in the drive from which you want to run the Setup program. **Warnings** ◗ You must run the Setup program on the machine that you want to upgrade Sterling Gentran:Server. ◗ In a distributed environment, you must upgrade the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller first, then each additional machine. ◗ If you have Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet installed, see the prerequisite warning in *Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet prerequisite* on page 3 - 8. **Recommendation** Exit all other Windows programs before running the Setup program.
3	If Autorun is disabled on this machine, select **Run** from the **Start** menu and continue with Step 4. Otherwise, continue with Step 5.
4	Type *drive***:\ setup.exe** and click **OK**. (where *drive* is the drive letter associated with your CD-ROM drive) **System response** Setup prepares the wizard that guides you through the install program (this may take several seconds) and displays the Welcome dialog box box.
5	Click **Next**. **System response** Setup asks if you want to view the README.HTM file.
6	Click **Yes** to view the file. When finished, close the document. **System response** Setup continues the installation process.

(Contd) Step	Action
7	Are you are currently running the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive, Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox, Sterling Gentran:Server Communications service, and/or Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification service? **Note** If you have the Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet installed, Setup may prompt you to allow it to stop the World Wide Web Publishing service, Simple Mail Transport Protocol (SMTP) service, FTP Publishing service, and/or IIS Admin service. ◗ If *yes*, the system prompts you to stop the services so installation can proceed. Click **Yes** to stop each service and continue with Step 8. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 8. **Note** If you choose not to stop the necessary services, the Setup program will prompt you to exit the installation procedure.
8	Click **Next**. **System response** The Setup program looks for installed components. Since there are Sterling Gentran:Server components installed on this machine, you are either prompted that Setup detected an older version of Sterling Gentran:Server installed and asked if you would like to upgrade to the new version or you are prompted with the following dialog box (if you are prompted with this dialog box, select **Upgrade your existing installation**): 

(Contd) Step	Action
9	Were you prompted that Setup detected an older version of Sterling Gentran:Server on your machine? ◗ If *yes*, click **Yes**. ◗ If *no* and you were prompted with the Installation Options dialog box, select **Upgrade your existing installation** and click **Next** to proceed with the Setup. **System response** Setup displays a dialog box that informs you that it is ready to upgrade your current installation and asks if you have performed the following tasks: ◗ Read the installation instructions. ◗ Back up your Sterling Gentran:Server files. ◗ Back up your Sterling Gentran:Server database. **Recommendation** We recommend that you perform a full system backup, including the Windows registry, and verify it.
10	Do you want to proceed? ◗ If *yes*, click **Yes** to proceed with the installation and continue with Step 18. ◗ If *no*, click **No** to return to the Installation Options dialog box to select another installation option (Step 8).

(Contd) Step	Action
11	Are you are upgrading the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller? ◗ If *yes*, Setup locates the system you specified and displays the Windows Logon dialog box so you can enter the Windows administrative User ID and Password that the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service uses to access network resources. This is the Windows user account that starts the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service and is also used for unattended processing.  — In the User ID box, type a Windows User ID that is set up with the required access to the network. The format is "DOMAIN\User" for a domain account and ".\User" for a non-domain account. — In the Password box, type the Windows Password for that User ID. Type the password again in the Confirm box to validate the password. — Click **Next** to proceed with the next step. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 14.

(Contd) Step	Action
12	Are you are upgrading the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller? ◗ If *yes*, Setup needs to update the database tables so the Database Logon dialog box is displayed. **Notes** — If this Sterling Gentran:Server system is installed with Oracle, you must use the schema owner of the tables so that the schema will not change. — This is the administrative database login that Setup uses to build the database tables. — Support for Oracle databases does not include support for the Oracle Exadata platform. Continue with Step 13.  ◗ If *no*, Setup does not need to upgrade the database tables. Continue with Step 14.

(Contd) Step	Action
13	◗ In the User ID box on the Database Logon dialog box, type your database administrator logon. ◗ Type the appropriate password in the Password and Confirm boxes blank and click **Next**. **Note** For a SQL Server User ID, you must use a SQL administrative logon with administrative rights on the Sterling Gentran:Server database. Otherwise, only the user that created the database tables can use those tables. **System response** If you are upgrading from a Sterling Gentran:Server version prior to 5.0, Setup asks if you want to be HIPAA compliant. Otherwise, continue with Step 15.
14	Do you want to be HIPAA-compliant? ◗ If *yes*, click **Yes** and Setup will install the appropriate components. Continue with Step 15. **Notes** — Sterling Gentran:Server optionally supports your compliance with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA, Public Law 104-191). This act requires any organization that exchanges transactions for health care to follow national implementation guidelines enacted to improve the privacy and security of patient records, simplify and standardize electronic communication across the entire health care industry, and reduce administrative costs. — Please note that if you choose to be HIPAA compliant you must make a note of the user ID and password that you use to access this Sterling Gentran:Server system and store it in a secure location. **Reference** See the *HIPAA and NCPDP Compliance Guide* for more information about using HIPAA with Sterling Gentran:Server. ◗ If *no*, click **No** and continue with Step 15.

(Contd) Step	Action
15	Did you select to install Integration Components and are upgrading from a pre-5.0 Sterling Gentran:Server system to a 5.x system? ◗ If *yes*, the system asks you what default data format you want to use for new maps and new fields. Click **Yes** if you want to use a free format or **No** if you want to a format that corresponds to ASCII characters. Continue with Step 16. **Notes** — When you create a new map or a new field, Sterling Gentran:Server assigns a default format to the string fields. This format serves as the basis for character validation. If your preference for default formats corresponds to ASCII characters only (most U.S. users), you will not require this free format option. If your default format is to include languages using character sets beyond ASCII characters, you should choose free format (0x01 – 0x0FF). — This selection is permanent and, once you choose this default configuration setting, you are unable to change it. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 16. **System response** Setup asks if you want to proceed with the upgrade (click **Yes**).
16	Click **Yes** to proceed with the upgrade. **System response** Setup performs the following: ◗ Upgrades the components that you previously installed on this machine. ◗ Upgrades communication scripts. ◗ Upgrades system translation objects. ◗ Adds registry entries (if necessary). ◗ Adds or updates database tables (if necessary). ◗ Builds the program group and icons (if necessary). ◗ Validates the date and version of the existing files against the date of the upgrade files. **Note** Depending on the size of your database, the upgrade process may last anywhere from a few minutes up to a couple of hours.

(Contd) Step	Action
17	Did any errors occur? Use the following list and continue with Step 18. ◗ If errors occurred on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller, Setup (when you execute it again) prompts you to execute automatic recovery to attempt to recover the database. Click **Yes** when you are prompted to execute automatic recovery. **Note** If you do not want to run automatic recovery, click **No** when you are prompted. You should then delete the **gupgrade.log** file from the root folder of your C: drive. **Warning** You should attempt to fix the cause of the failure (such as a database crash or network failure) prior to running Setup again. ◗ If errors occurred on a secondary controller or user interface client, Setup reports the errors and informs you that the installation is complete. **Reference** See the *Installation Troubleshooting* appendix of the *Installation Guide* for a listing of the Install Shield error messages. ◗ If no errors occurred, Setup informs you that the upgrade installation is complete.
18	Did Setup prompt you that any shared DLLs are locked? ◗ If *yes*, Setup asks if you want to reboot the machine now or later. Continue with Step 19. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 24.

(Contd) Step	Action
19	Do you want to reboot your computer now? ◗ If *yes*, select **Yes, I want to restart my computer now** and click **OK** to reboot the machine. ◗ If *no*, select **No, I will restart my computer later** and click **OK** to terminate the Setup program. **Warning** Be certain that you have saved your work in any other open applications prior to rebooting the machine. **System response** Setup asks if you want to restart the services that Setup stopped. **Note** When you upgrade Sterling Gentran:Server, any Sterling Gentran:Server services that are not included in the core install (such as RosettaNet Service) will not start until you upgrade the particular optional component that installed that particular service.
20	Do you want to start the services that Setup stopped? ◗ If *yes*, click **Yes**. ◗ If *no*, click **No**. You will need to restart the services manually later. **Reference** See System Administrator Functions, chapter 1 in this guide, for more information about starting Sterling Gentran:Server services. **System response** Setup prompts you that if you loaded Integration Components, you will need to install the appropriate Sterling Gentran:Server standards from the Standards CD, as well. **Reference** See the appropriate Sterling Gentran:Server standards installation card for more information.
21	Click **OK**. **System response** Setup prompts you that in order to configure E-mail notification, you must configure the MAPI profile to be used. **Reference** See the *MAPI Gateway Configuration Guide* for more information.

(Contd) Step	Action
22	Click **OK**. **System response** Setup prompts you that if you previously installed optional components, you will need to upgrade those components using the Options Pack CD. **Reference** See the *Options Pack Installation Card* for more information.
23	Click **OK**. **System response** The system warns you that if you have any Sterling Gentran:Server extensions or gateways installed on your system, you may need to upgrade those to be compliant with the latest Sterling Gentran:Server release. **Reference** See your extension installation documentation or the *Options Pack Installation Card* for more information.
24	Click **OK** to exit Setup. **System response** The installation is complete. **Note** If you upgraded Integration components, you are prompted to load the Sterling Gentran:Server Standards.
25	Click **OK** to exit Setup. You have completed the Setup program to upgrade an existing system and are ready to upgrade the necessary Options Pack optional components. **Reference** See the *Options Pack Installation Card* for more information about how to install Sterling Gentran:Server optional components.

How to Add or Remove Components in an Installation

Introduction

Use the “Add or remove existing components” option from a machine when you want to install or remove Sterling Gentran:Server components from a machine.

Example

Use this option if you want to remove Client Access Components and add Process Controller to a machine.

Uninstall process

If you remove the last system component on a machine, Setup performs a full uninstall. The uninstall process removes program files, services, registry entries, and the program group. The uninstall leaves some subfolders (such as Maps, Forms, and TransObj folders) and the system data store intact, in case you still have data there.

Note

If you no longer want a machine to be a part of a system (for example, if you want to leave a test system), you should use the “Leave the Sterling Gentran:Server system” option.

If the machine is a member of more than one system and you leave one of the systems, the machine is still a member of the other systems. However, if the machine is only a member of one system and you leave that system, you have the option to completely uninstall Sterling Gentran:Server.

Reference

See *How to Leave (Uninstall) a Sterling Gentran:Server System* on page 3 - 4 for more information on this option.

System data store folders

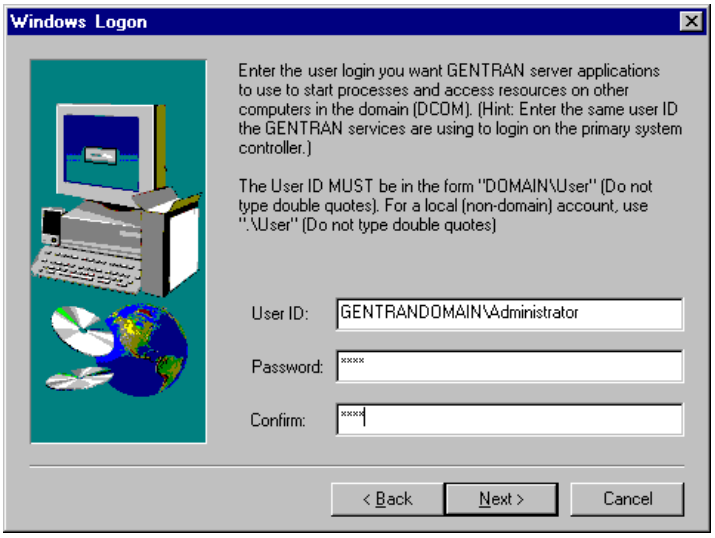
If you remove all components on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller, Setup does not remove the system data store folders.

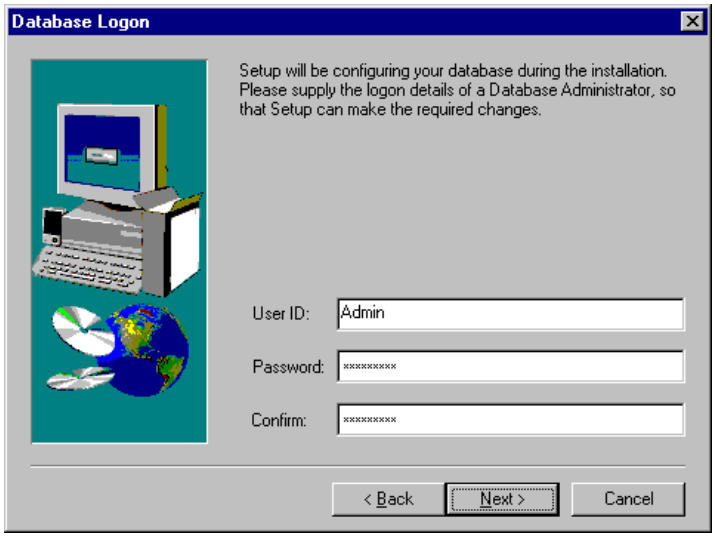
Procedure

To add or remove system components from your existing installation, complete the following steps:

Step	Action
1	Insert the Sterling Gentran:Server CD in the drive from which you want to run the Setup program. **Warning** You must run the Setup program on the machine that you want to install, change the installation, or uninstall Sterling Gentran:Server. **Recommendation** Exit all other Windows programs before running the Setup program.
2	If Autorun is disabled on this machine, select **Run** from the **Start** menu and continue with the next step. Otherwise, continue with Step 4.
3	Type *drive***:\ setup.exe** and click **OK**. (where *drive* is the drive letter associated with your CD-ROM drive) **System response** Setup prepares the wizard that guides you through the install program (this may take several seconds) and displays the Welcome dialog box box.
4	Click **Next**. **System response** Setup asks if you want to view the README.HTM file.
5	Click **Yes** to view the file. When finished, close the document. **System response** Setup continues the installation process.

(Contd) Step	Action
6	Are you are currently running the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive, Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox, Sterling Gentran:Server Communications service, and/or Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification service? **Note** If you have the Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet installed, Setup may prompt you to allow it to stop the World Wide Web Publishing service, Simple Mail Transport Protocol (SMTP) service, FTP Publishing service, and/or IIS Admin service. ◗ If *yes*, the system prompts you to stop the services so installation can proceed. Click **Yes** to stop each service and continue with Step 7. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 8.
7	Select the additional components you want to install and click **Next**. **Note** If you want to remove previously installed components, deselect those check box(es). **System response** Setup prompts you to confirm the add/remove operation.
8	Do you want to continue the add/remove operation? ◗ If *yes*, click **Yes**. If you are *not* adding controller components to a machine that is not currently a controller, continue with Step 13. If you *are* adding controller components to a machine that is not currently a controller, continue with Step 9. ◗ If *no*, click **No** to return to the Optional Components dialog box and reselect which components to add/remove (Step 7).

(Contd) Step	Action
9	Are you adding controller components to a machine that is not currently a controller? ◗ If *yes*, Setup locates the system you specified and displays the Windows Logon dialog box so you can enter the Windows administrative User ID and Password that the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service uses to access network resources. This is the Windows user account that starts the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service and is also used for unattended processing.  — In the User ID box, type a Windows User ID that is setup with the required access to the network. The format is "DOMAIN\User" for a domain account and ".\User" for a non-domain account. — In the Password box, type the Windows Password for that User ID. Type the password again in the Confirm box to validate the password. — Click **Next** to proceed with Step 12. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 13.

(Contd) Step	Action
10	Are you adding controller components to a machine that is not currently a controller? ◗ If *yes*, Setup displays the Database Logon dialog box. Continue with Step 11.  **Note** This logon enables the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service to access and manipulate information on the process controller. You must enter a valid database administrative logon that is already set up with access to the Sterling Gentran:Server database tables. Sterling Gentran:Server uses this logon everytime it accesses the database tables. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 12.
11	Does your database does require logon details? ◗ If *yes*, complete the following: — In the User ID box, type an ODBC User ID. — In the Password box, type the ODBC Password for that User ID. Type the password again in the Confirm box to validate the password. — Click **Next** to proceed with Step 12. **Warning** This User ID must have full access to the Sterling Gentran:Server database. We recommend that you set it to be the same as an existing Sterling Gentran:Server user. ◗ If *no*, click **Next** to proceed with Step 12.

<table>
<tr><th>(Contd) Step</th><th colspan="3">Action</th></tr>
<tr><td>12</td><td colspan="3">Are you adding Client Access Components and/or Integration Components?
◗ If yes, select from the options in the following table.
◗ If no, continue with Step 15.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Your action</td><td>Setup program action</td><td>Continue with...</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Adding Client Access and/or Integration Components</td><td>Cannot detect program folder</td><td>Step 13.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Adding Client Access and/or Integration Components</td><td>Detects program folder</td><td>Step 15.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Adding controller components to a machine that is not currently a controller</td><td></td><td>Step 15.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>Only removing previously installed components</td><td></td><td>Step 15.</td></tr>
<tr><td>13</td><td colspan="3">Are you adding Client Access and/or Integration Components and Setup cannot detect a program folder?
◗ If yes, Setup displays the Program Folder Name dialog box so you can choose the program group in which you want the client/integration components installed as program icons.
Click Next to use the default Gentran Server program folder name. Continue with Step 15.
◗ If no, continue with Step 15.</td></tr>
</table>

(Contd) Step	Action
14	Did you select to install Integration Components and are upgrading from a pre-5.0 Sterling Gentran:Server system to a 5.x system? ◗ If *yes*, the system asks you what default data format you want to use for new maps and new fields. Click **Yes** if you want to use a free format or **No** if you want to a format that corresponds to ASCII characters. Continue with Step 15. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 15. **Notes** ◗ When you create a new map or a new field, Sterling Gentran:Server assigns a default format to the string fields. This format serves as the basis for character validation. If your preference for default formats corresponds to ASCII characters only (most U.S. users), you will not require this free format option. If your default format is to include languages using character sets beyond ASCII characters, you should choose free format (0x01 – 0x0FF). ◗ This selection is permanent and, once you choose this default configuration setting, you are unable to change it. **System response** Setup prompts you that it is ready to install and/or remove the components you specified.
15	Do you want to continue with the add/remove operation? ◗ If *yes*, click **Yes** to add and/or remove specified components. Continue with Step 16. **System response** If you chose to remove all Sterling Gentran:Server components from this machine, Setup performs a full uninstall. If you are adding components, Setup installs the components that you selected, adds the appropriate registry entries, installs Sterling Gentran:Server services (if Process Controller was selected), and builds the program group and icons (if Client Access Components or Integration Components was selected). ◗ If *no*, click **No** to return to one of the following: — Step 9 if you chose to add controller components to a machine that is not currently a controller — Step 13 if you chose to add Client Access Components and/or Integration Components and Setup cannot detect a program folder.

(Contd) Step	Action
16	Did any errors occur? ◗ If *yes*, Setup reports the errors and informs you that the installation is complete. Continue with Step 17. **Reference** See Installation Troubleshooting in the *Installation Guide* for a list of the Install Shield error messages. ◗ If *no*, Setup informs you that the installation is complete. Continue with Step 17.
17	Did Setup prompt you that any shared DLLs are locked? ◗ If *yes*, Setup asks you whether you want to reboot the machine now or later. Continue with Step 18. ◗ If *no*, continue with Step 20.
18	Do you want to reboot your computer now? ◗ If *yes*, select **Yes, I want to restart my computer now** and click **OK** to reboot the machine. ◗ If *no*, select **No, I will restart my computer later** and click **OK** to terminate the Setup program. **Warning** Be certain that you have saved your work in any other open applications prior to rebooting the machine.
19	Do you want to start the services that Setup stopped? ◗ If *yes*, click **Yes**. ◗ If *no*, click **No**. You will need to restart the services manually later. **Reference** See System Administrator Functions, chapter 1 in this guide, for more information about starting Sterling Gentran:Server services.
20	Click **OK** to exit Setup. You have completed the Setup program to add or remove components in an existing system. **Note** If you added Integration components, you are prompted to load the Sterling Gentran:Server Standards.

APPENDIX
A

Using Database Tables

Contents

Introduction

Database tables

Sterling Gentran:Server enables you to access its relational database tables by using your database management system. This gives you the capability to query the database tables.

Warning
The relationships between the tables are extremely complex, and therefore we strongly recommend that you do not update these tables.

In this appendix

This appendix contains a reference for the Sterling Gentran:Server database tables. This enables you to quickly and easily refer to information about the purpose of each table, when the records in the table are created, updated, and deleted, and the use of each field in the table.

This appendix also explains how to query the database tables to obtain the information you desire. The tables are organized alphabetically within the following sections:

- Data Flow Tables
- System Configuration Tables
- Partner Profile Tables
- Audit Tables
- Mailbox Tables

Data Flow Tables

Overview

Introduction

This section contains the tables that control the data flow processes in Sterling Gentran:Server. The following are the data flow tables:

- Document Table (Document_tb)
- External Data Table (ExtData_tb)
- External Data Cross-Reference Table (ExtDataXref_tb)
- Group Table (Group_tb)
- Interchange Table (Interchange_tb)
- Track Table (Track_tb)
- Tracking Table (Tracking_tb)

Document Table

Introduction

The Document Table (Document_tb) contains a record for every document in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. The translator creates a record in the Document Table each time a document is created or introduced to the system. Each time a function is performed against a document (such as send, receive, import, or export), the translator updates the corresponding record in the Document Table. The translator deletes a record from the Document Table when the corresponding document is deleted.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Document Table.

Document_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
DocumentKEY	number (long)	4	Unique identifier for a document that is allocated by the system.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Direction of the document: 0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the document belongs.
DocumentName	string	40	Name of the document established in the Application Integration subsystem to help identify this document in the Sterling Gentran:Server document browsers.
TransactionSetID	string	150	Transaction set (message) identifier established in the partner relationship or in the document.
FunctionalGroupID	string	6	Functional group identifier established in the partner relationship.
ControlNumber	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next transaction set control number or message reference.

(Contd) Document_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
LocationStatus	number (long)	4	Location of the document in Sterling Gentran:Server: 0 = In Drawer 1 = Out Drawer 2 = In Documents 3 = ?In Documents 4 = Out Documents 5 = ?Out Documents 6 = Workspace 7 = Queued
ComplianceStatus	number (long)	4	Compliance status of the document in Sterling Gentran:Server: 0 = Incomplete 1 = NonCompliant 2 = OK 3 = DocQueued 4 = Sent 5 = NetReceived 6 = NetDelivered 7 = Ack'd 8 = Waiting 9 = OverDue 10 = NetWarning 11 = NetError 12 = AckErr 13 = FAPartial 14 = FAReject 15 = NetPickedUp 16 = Duplicate 17 = ReadyToSend 18 = SendFailed
TimeCreated	number (long)	4	Time the document was created by the system.

(Contd) Document_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
Release	number (long)	4	Message release number of the document (TRADACOMS only).
TestMode	number (long)	4	Indicates the partner relationship mode: 0 = Production 1 = Test
TestModeChar	number (integer)	2	Character representation of the partner relationship mode: 0 = Production 1 = Test
Agency	number (integer)	2	EDI standard used for the document.
InterchangeVersion	string	13	Version of the interchange from the interchange control record in the partner relationship.
GroupVersion	string	13	Version of the group from the group control record in the partner relationship.
DocumentVersion	string	13	Version of the document from the document control record in the partner relationship.
DocumentBlobKEY	string	255	Name of the *.doc file in the Documents subfolder.
UserIDKEY	string	20	Identifier for the user who created the document.
ReferenceData	string	255	Reference data for this document established in the Application Integration subsystem to help identify the document in the Sterling Gentran:Server document browsers.
TranslationReport File	string	255	File name for the translator report.

(Contd) Document_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AppField1	string	150	First application field in this document that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField2	string	150	Second application field in this document that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField3	string	40	Third application field in this document that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField4	string	40	Fourth application field in this document that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField5	string	40	Fifth application field in this document that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField6	string	40	Sixth application field in this document that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
Element Separator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to separate elements in a data segment.
SubElement Separator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to separate component elements in a composite data element.
SegmentTerminator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to identify the end of a data segment.
ReleaseCharacter	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to restore any character used as a syntactical separator to its original meaning.
SegmentTag	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to identify the end of each segment tag (identifier).

(Contd) Document_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
DecimalIndicator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to indicate a decimal point in a numeric field.
Processing	number (integer)	2	Indicates if a document is being processed: 0 = Not processing 1 = Processing 2 = Deferred Acknowledgement
Restored	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the data is original or restored: 0 = Original 1 = Restored
NbrBytes	number (long)	4	Provides a counter of the number of bytes in the document EDI data.
NbrRecords	number (long)	4	Provides a counter of the number of records in the document EDI data.
Mailbox	string	125	Mailbox that corresponds to the document.
RepeatingElement Separator	number (integer)	2	Location of the repeating element separator in the interchange, if the standard you are using employs composite fields containing repeating data elements.

External Data Table

Introduction

The External Data Table (ExtData_tb) contains the persistent copy of the external data files. A record in this table corresponds to one of two types of external data references in the system, each containing several attributes that describe it. For flat files that are exported, imported, or processed inbound, the type is external data and the external data reference contains information about the flat file. For documents that are sent to a Mailbox message, the type is message and the external data reference contains information about the outbound message.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the External Data Table.

ExtData_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
ExtDataType	number (long)	4	Type of external data: ◗ ExtData if Sterling Gentran:Server data came from or is sent to a flat file ◗ Message if Sterling Gentran:Server data is sent to a Mailbox message.
ExtDataKEY	number (long)	4	Unique external data file identifier.
Filename	string	255	Original filename before it was copied (if copied) to the external data folder in the system data store.
FileDateTime	number (long)	4	Timestamp of the original file.
ActionDataTime	number (long)	4	Date and time that the action took place, such as export or import. (Date/time the database was updated.)

(Contd) ExtData_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
Action	number (long)	4	Type of action performed on the external data file: ◗ Export ◗ Import ◗ Mailbox Import ◗ Process File ◗ Mailbox Process File ◗ Send
BlobKEY	string	255	Name of the file saved in the system data store folder and its path relative to this directory. The name of the file is the ExtDataKEY to ensure it is unique, with .ext as the file extension. The relative path depends on the Directory Format that the user specifies in the System Configuration subsystem.
Restored	number (long)	4	Indicating whether the record (external data reference) was restored from an archive.
Msg	number (long)	4	Number indicating the message in Mailbox to which the external data was sent for the outbound process, or the message from which the external data was received for the inbound process.
Atm	number (long)	4	Number indicating the attachment in Mailbox to which the external data was sent for the outbound process, or the attachment from which the external data was received for the inbound process.

(Contd) ExtData_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
ExtDataCount	number (long)	4	Count of the Sterling Gentran:Server documents with which an external data reference is associated. This count is decremented when associated documents are deleted and incremented when documents are added.
SaveFile	number (long)	4	Indicates if the external data was saved to the system data store folder.

External Data Cross-Reference Table

Introduction

The External Data Cross-Reference Table (ExtDataXref_tb) contains information on how each external data file relates with the Sterling Gentran:Server data. Each record is a cross-reference between external data and a related Sterling Gentran:Server document or interchange.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the External Data Cross-Reference Table.

ExtDataXref_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
ExtDataKEY	number (long)	4	A foreign key on the ExtData_tb, used to provide a link between the tables.
GentranType	number (long)	4	Type of Sterling Gentran:Server data that is related to the external data reference: ◗ Interchange ◗ Document
GentranKEY	number (long)	4	A foreign key on either the Interchange_tb or the Document_tb, depending on the value of the GentranType parameter.
RecordCount	number (long)	4	For import and export actions, the number of records in the external data file that were created from the document that was imported or exported. For process file actions, the number of segments in the interchange that were processed for the given inbound data.
ByteCount	number (long)	4	Total number of bytes in the external data.
StartingOffset	number (long)	4	The start offset in the external data that corresponds to the Sterling Gentran:Server data that the record created.

(Contd) ExtDataXref_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
EndingOffset	number (long)	4	The end offset in the external data that corresponds to the Sterling Gentran:Server data that the record created.
TimeStamp	number (long)	4	Date/time when this external data reference is written.
Appfield1	string	40	Copied from the Document_tb according to the DocumentKEY. If the external data is associated with an interchange, then Appfield 1–6 are copied from the Interchange_tb.
Appfield2	string	40	Copied from the Document_tb according to the DocumentKEY. If the external data is associated with an interchange, then Appfield 1–6 are copied from the Interchange_tb.
Appfield3	string	40	Copied from the Document_tb according to the DocumentKEY. If the external data is associated with an interchange, then Appfield 1–6 are copied from the Interchange_tb.
Appfield4	string	40	Copied from the Document_tb according to the DocumentKEY. If the external data is associated with an interchange, then Appfield 1–6 are copied from the Interchange_tb.
Appfield5	string	40	Copied from the Document_tb according to the DocumentKEY. If the external data is associated with an interchange, then Appfield 1–6 are copied from the Interchange_tb.
Appfield6	string	40	Copied from the Document_tb according to the DocumentKEY. If the external data is associated with an interchange, then Appfield 1–6 are copied from the Interchange_tb.

(Contd) ExtDataXref_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
DocumentName	string	40	Copied from the Document_tb according to the DocumentKEY. If the external data is associated with an interchange, then DocumentName is ignored.
ReferenceData	string	255	Copied from the Document_tb according to the DocumentKEY. If the external data is associated with an interchange, then ReferenceData is ignored.
TranslationReport File	string	255	Name of the translator report file.
DocStatus	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether document processing succeeded: 0 = Failure 1= Success

Group Table

Introduction

The Group Table (Group_tb) contains a record for every functional group in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. The translator creates a record in the Group Table each time a group is introduced to the system. A record in the Group Table is updated when a functional group acknowledgement is received or generated. The translator deletes a record from the Group Table when the corresponding group is deleted.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Group Table.

Group_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
GroupKEY	number (long)	4	Unique identifier for a group that is allocated by the system.
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the group belongs.
ControlNumber	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next group control number.
FunctionalGroupID	string	6	Functional group identifier established in the partner relationship.
GroupControlKEY	string	20	Group control record in Partner Editor that refers to this table.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Direction of the group: 0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound
Agency	number (integer)	2	EDI standard used for the group.
Version	string	13	Version of the group from the group control record in the partner relationship.

(Contd) Group_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
ExpectOrGenerate Ack	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the system sends a functional acknowledgement to this trading partner when you receive the group defined in this relationship (inbound) or receives a functional acknowledgement from this trading partner as a result of your partner receiving the group defined in this relationship (outbound): 0 = Do *not* expect or generate acknowledgements 1 = Expect or generate acknowledgements
AckHoursOverdue	number (integer)	2	Number of hours that must elapse before the acknowledgement is considered overdue.
AckStatus	number (integer)	2	Status of the acknowledgement (inbound): 0 = Acknowledgement not required 1 = Waiting 2 = OK 3 = Acknowledged with errors 4 = Partially acknowledged 5 = Rejected 6 = Deferred acknowledgement generation 7 = Immediate acknowledgement generation 8 = Deferred reconciliation (for acknowledgement documents only) 9 = Immediate reconciliation (for acknowledgement documents only) 10 = Reconciliation complete (for acknowledgement documents only)

(Contd) Group_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AckStatus (contd)			Status of the acknowledgement (outbound): 0 = Reconciliation not required 1 = Waiting 2 = OK 3 = Reconciled with errors 4 = Partially reconciled 5 = Rejected 6 = Reconciliation overdue
AckTime	number (long)	4	Time of the acknowledgement.
AckTransactionSet ID	string	150	System-generated transaction set identifier for the acknowledgement.
NoTransactions Accepted	number (integer)	4	Number of transaction sets that were accepted (inbound).
NoTransactionsRejected	number (integer)	4	Number of transaction sets that were rejected (inbound).
AppField1	string	40	First application field in this group that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField2	string	40	Second application field in this group that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField3	string	40	Third application field in this group that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField4	string	40	Fourth application field in this group that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField5	string	40	Fifth application field in this group that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.

(Contd) Group_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AppField6	string	40	Sixth application field in this group that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
Element Separator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to separate elements in an outbound data segment.
SubElement Separator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to separate component elements in an outbound composite data element.
SegmentTerminator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to identify the end of an outbound data segment.
ReleaseCharacter	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to restore any character used as a syntactical separator to its original meaning.
SegmentTag	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to identify the end of each segment tag (identifier).
DecimalIndicator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to indicate a decimal point in a numeric field.
Restored	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the data is original or restored: 0 = Original 1 = Restored
NbrBytes	number (long)	4	Provides a counter of the number of bytes in the Group EDI data.
NbrRecords	number (long)	4	Provides a counter of the number of records in the document EDI data.

Interchange Table

Introduction

The Interchange Table (Interchange_tb) contains a record for every interchange in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. The translator creates a record in the Interchange Table each time an interchange is introduced to the system. A record in the Interchange Table is updated when an interchange acknowledgement is received or generated. The translator deletes a record from the Interchange Table when the corresponding interchange is deleted.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Interchange Table.

Interchange_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
InterchangeKEY	number (long)	4	Unique identifier for an interchange that is allocated by the system.
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the interchange belongs.
ControlNumber	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next interchange control number.
InterchangeControl KEY	string	40	Interchange control record in Partner Editor that refers to this table.
SessionKEY	number (long)	4	Not currently used.
TimeCreated	number (long)	4	Time the interchange was created by the system.
TimeSent	number (long)	4	Time the interchange was sent.

(Contd) Interchange_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
ProcessedStatus	number (integer)	2	Processing status of the interchange: 1 = Received 2 = Sent 3 = Ready to Send 4 = Queued 6 = Held 7 = Send Failed 8 = Processing
Direction	number (integer)	2	Direction of the interchange: 0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound
Agency	number (integer)	2	EDI standard used for the interchange.
Version	string	13	Version of the interchange from the interchange control record in the partner relationship.
TestMode	number (integer)	2	Indicates the partner relationship mode: 0 = Production 1 = Test
ExpectOrGenerate Ack	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the system sends an acknowledgement to this trading partner when you receive the interchange defined in this relationship (inbound) or receives an acknowledgement from this trading partner as a result of your partner receiving the interchange defined in this relationship (outbound): 0 = Do not expect or generate acknowledgements 1 = Expect or generate acknowledgements

(Contd) Interchange_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AckHoursOverdue	number (integer)	2	Number of hours that must elapse before the acknowledgement is considered overdue.
AckStatus	number (integer)	2	Status of the acknowledgement (inbound): 0 = Acknowledgement not required 1 = Waiting 2 = OK 3 = Acknowledged with errors 4 = Partially acknowledged 5 = Rejected 6 = Deferred acknowledgement generation 7 = Immediate acknowledgement generation 8 = Deferred reconciliation (for acknowledgement documents only) 9 = Immediate reconciliation (for acknowledgement documents only) 10 = Reconciliation complete (for acknowledgement documents only) Status of the acknowledgement (outbound): 0 = Reconciliation not required 1 = Waiting 2 = OK 3 = Reconciled with errors 4 = Partially reconciled 5 = Rejected 6 = Reconciliation overdue
AckTime	number (long)	4	Time of the acknowledgement.
AckTransaction SetID	string	150	System-generated transaction set identifier for the acknowledgement.

(Contd) Interchange_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
NetworkStatus	number (integer)	2	Network processing status: 0 = Not sent 1 = Received OK 2 = Network Warning 3 = Network Error 4 = Picked Up 5 = Transmitted to third-party network
NetworkTime	number (long)	4	Time the network received the interchange.
NoGroupsAccepted	number (integer)	2	Number of groups that were accepted (inbound).
NoGroupsRejected	number (integer)	2	Number of groups that were rejected (inbound).
NoTransactions Accepted	number (integer)	4	Number of transaction sets that were accepted (inbound).
NoTransactions Rejected	number (integer)	4	Number of transaction sets that were rejected (inbound).
Filename	string	255	Name of the file that contains the interchange data.
TranslationReportFile	string	255	File name of the interchange translator report.
AppField1	string	40	First application field in this interchange that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField2	string	40	Second application field in this interchange that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField3	string	40	Third application field in this interchange that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField4	string	40	Fourth application field in this interchange that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.

(Contd) Interchange_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AppField5	string	40	Fifth application field in this interchange that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
AppField6	string	40	Sixth application field in this interchange that was updated in the Application Integration subsystem.
Element Separator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to separate elements in an outbound data segment.
SubElement Separator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to separate component elements in an outbound composite data element.
SegmentTerminator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to identify the end of an outbound data segment.
ReleaseCharacter	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to restore any character used as a syntactical separator to its original meaning.
SegmentTag	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to identify the end of each segment tag (identifier).
DecimalIndicator	number (integer)	2	Value from the partner relationship used to indicate a decimal point in a numeric field.
MessageId	number (long)	4	Message identifier used to send the interchange data.
Restored	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the data is original or restored: 0 = Original 1 = Restored
NbrBytes	number (long)	4	Provides a counter of the number of bytes in the Interchange EDI data.

(Contd) Interchange_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
NbrRecords	number (long)	4	Provides a counter of the number of records in the document EDI data.
RepeatingElement Separator	number (integer)	2	Location of the repeating element separator in the interchange, if the standard you are using employs composite fields containing repeating data elements.

Track Table

Introduction

The Track Table (Track_tb) contains a record for every document in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. The records contain all the necessary information to allow the system to track the document, including the link between the document, group, and interchange. The translator creates a record for every document in an interchange in the Tracking Table each time an interchange is built. A record in the Tracking Table is updated when an acknowledgement is received or generated. The translator deletes a record from the Tracking Table when the corresponding document is deleted.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Tracking Table.

Track_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
DocumentKEY	number (long)	4	Unique identifier for a document (message) that is allocated by the system.
GroupKEY	number (long)	4	Unique identifier for a functional group that is allocated by the system.
InterchangeKEY	number (long)	4	Unique identifier for an interchange that is allocated by the system.
AckDocumentKEY	number (long)	4	Unique identifier for the document acknowledgement (the link from the document to the acknowledgement).
TimeLastModified	number (long)	4	Time the document was last modified.
TimePosted	number (long)	4	Time the document was posted to the Out Documents.
ExpectOrGenerate Ack	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the system sends an acknowledgement to this trading partner when you receive the document defined in this relationship (inbound) or receives an acknowledgement from this trading partner as a result of your partner receiving the document defined in this relationship (outbound).

(Contd) Track_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
GenerateAckDetails	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the acknowledgement is generated with error detail: 0 = No Error Detail 1 = With Error Detail
AckHoursOverdue	number (integer)	2	Number of hours that must elapse before the acknowledgement is considered overdue.
AckTransactionSet ID	string	150	System-generated transaction set identifier for the acknowledgement.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Direction of the document: 0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound

(Contd) Track_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AckStatus	number (integer)	2	Status of the acknowledgement (inbound): 0 = Acknowledgement not required 1 = Waiting 2 = OK 3 = Acknowledged with errors 4 = Partially acknowledged 5 = Rejected 6 = Deferred acknowledgement generation 7 = Immediate acknowledgement generation 8 = Deferred reconciliation (for acknowledgement documents only) 9 = Immediate reconciliation (for acknowledgement documents only) 10 = Reconciliation complete (for acknowledgement documents only) Status of the acknowledgement (outbound): 0 = Reconciliation not required 1 = Waiting 2 = OK 3 = Reconciled with errors 4 = Partially reconciled 5 = Rejected 6 = Reconciliation overdue
AckTime	number (long)	4	Time of the acknowledgement.
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the interchange belongs.
DocumentControl Number	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next document control number or message reference.

(Contd) Track_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
GroupControl Number	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next group control number.
InterchangeControl Number	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next interchange control number.
FunctionalGroupID	string	6	Functional group identifier established in the partner relationship.
TransactionSetID	string	150	Transaction set (message) identifier established in the partner relationship or in the document.
Restored	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the data is original or restored: 0 = Original 1 = Restored

Tracking Table

Introduction

The Tracking Table (Tracking_tb) contains a record for every document in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. The records contain all the necessary information to allow the system to track the message.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Tracking Table:

Tracking_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
MessageId	number (long)	4	Identifier for the message.
TrackingType	string	125	Tracking type.
TrackingInfo	string	255	Tracking information.
CheckSum	number (long)	4	Reserved for future use.

System Configuration Tables

Overview

Introduction

This section contains the tables that allow system configuration in Sterling Gentran:Server. The system configuration tables are the following:

- Application Database Information Table (AppDbInformation_tb)
- Schedule Table (Schedule_tb)
- Splitter Table (Splitter_tb)
- System Import Table (SystemImport_tb)
- Translation Object Table (Template_tb)
- User Table (User_tb)

Application Database Information Table

Introduction

The Application Database Information Table (ApDbInformation_tb) contains one record that contains all the multi-user system-wide configuration information. This table is updated by a configuration program each time multi-user configuration information is changed or a document, group, or interchange is created.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Application Database Information Table.

AppDbInformation_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
NextDocID	number (long)	4	System-generated key defining the identifier for the next document. Updated each time a document is created.
NextGrpID	number (long)	4	System-generated key defining the identifier for the next group. Updated each time a group is created.
NextIntID	number (long)	4	System-generated key defining the identifier for the next interchange. Updated each time an interchange is created.
NextExtDataID	number (long)	4	System-generated key defining the identifier for the next external data file. Updated each time an external data file is added to the system.
NextPIPInstanceID	number (long)	4	System-generated key defining the identifier for the next PIP instance. Updated each time a PIP instance is added to the system.
DbRevision	string	10	Reserved for future use.
DirInterchangeIn	string	255	UNC path name for the shared storage area containing all received interchanges.

(Contd) AppDbInformation_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
DirInterchangeOut	string	255	UNC path name for the shared storage area containing all sent interchanges.
DirTxReports	string	255	UNC path name for the shared storage area containing all translator reports. These reports are stored in binary format and should only be printed using Sterling Gentran:Server.
DirTemplate	string	255	UNC path name for the shared storage area containing all registered translation objects.
DirUnattended	string	255	UNC path name for the shared storage area containing all process control events, sessions, and calendar files.
DirArchive	string	255	UNC path name for the shared storage area containing all archived definition files (*.ard) and archived data files (*.arv).
DirDocuments	string	255	UNC path name for the shared storage area containing the documents.
DirTransmitIn	string	255	Folder containing the initial communication files received from Mailbox, before the files are split into interchanges.
DirTransmitOut	string	255	Temporary folder used for sending data.
DirErrData	string	255	Folder containing the error data that is not recognized by the Splitter.
DirExtData	string	255	Folder containing the copies that the system has made of external data files.
DirFormat	number (long)	4	Format Sterling Gentran:Server will use for its folders.
NextTplID	number (long)	4	Next translation object ID.

Exporter Table

Introduction

The Exporter Table (Exporter_tb) contains a record for every document currently in the build process within the Sterling Gentran:Server system. The system creates a record when a document is being processed. The system deletes the record when the build process is complete. This table is used internally by the system during the build process to ensure that multiple build processes are synchronized.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Exporter Table.

Exporter_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
DocumentKEY	number (long)	4	Reserved.
PartnerKEY	string	14	Reserved.
InterchangeControlKEY	string	40	Reserved.
TestMode	string	2	Reserved.
GroupControlKEY	string	20	Reserved.
FunctionalGroup	string	7	Reserved.
DocumentType	string	7	Reserved.

Schedule Table

Introduction

The Schedule Table (Schedule_tb) contains a record for every event in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. The translator creates a record when you create an event in process control. The translator updates a record when you modify an event. The translator deletes a record when you delete an event from the system.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Schedule Table.

Schedule_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
Time	string	50	Time the event is run (for timed events only).
SessionFile	string	50	Name of the session that is run.
Calendar	string	50	Name of the calendar used to determine when the event should be run (timed events only).
Parm1	string	128	User-defined parameter.
Parm2	string	128	User-defined parameter.
Parm3	string	128	User-defined parameter.
Owner	string	50	Reserved for future use.
OwnerDomain	string	50	Reserved for future use.
EventType	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the event is polled: 0 = Scheduled 1 = Polled 2 = Notify 3 = System
ProcessID	number (long)	4	Identifier of the process that is running the session specified in the event: 0 = process is not running non-zero = process is running
TimeStarted	number (long)	4	Time the event started.

(Contd) Schedule_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
TimeEnded	number (long)	4	Time the event ended.
ServerName	string	50	Name of the controller on which the event is run.
CurrentSessionCmd Nbr	number (long)	4	Name of the event that is currently processing.
Event	string	50	Description of the event.
Status	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the event is suspended or active: 0 = suspended 1 = activated 2 = blocked 3 = execute
EventID	string	10	Unique event identifier.

Splitter Table

Introduction

The Splitter Table (Splitter_tb) contains a record for every splitter entry defined in Sterling Gentran:Server. Each splitter entry contains the parameters that are necessary for the system to identify and split interchanges for received data.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Splitter Table.

Splitter_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
Type	number (integer)	2	Type of splitter entry. ◗ **Fixed**—The splitter entry expects a defined set of delimiters in the EDI data. (default) ◗ **Fixed Position**—The splitter entry expects delimiters at defined positions in the EDI data so the system can determine what the delimiter is. ◗ **Variable**—The splitter entry expects defined interchange start and end segments, element delimiter position (so the system can determine what the delimiter is), number of elements in the start segment, maximum length of the start segment, maximum length of the last element in the start segment, and maximum length of the end segment.
StartTag	string	50	Start segment of the interchange.
EndTag	string	50	End segment of the interchange.

(Contd) Splitter_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
EleDelim	string	1	Value depends on the standard: ◗ For the Fixed type, contains the element separator. ◗ For the Fixed Position type, contains the position of the first element separator in the interchange. ◗ For the Variable type, contains the position of the first element delimiter in the interchange.
TagDelim	string	1	Value depends on the standard: ◗ For the Fixed type, contains the tag separator. ◗ For the Fixed Position type, contains the position of the tag separator in the interchange.
EndDelim	string	1	Value depends on the standard: ◗ For the Fixed type, contains the element separator. ◗ For the Fixed Position type, contains the position of the first element separator in the interchange. ◗ For the Variable type, contains the position of the first element delimiter in the interchange.
RelDelim	string	1	Value depends on the standard: ◗ For the Fixed type, contains the release indicator. ◗ For the Fixed Position type, contains the position of the first release indicator in the interchange.

(Contd) Splitter_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
SubDelim	string	1	Value depends on the standard: ◗ For the Fixed type, contains the subelement separator. ◗ For the Fixed Position type, contains the position of the first subelement separator in the interchange.
DecChar	string	1	Value depends on the standard: ◗ For the Fixed type, contains the decimal point notation. ◗ For the Fixed Position type, contains either a comma (,) or period (.) to indicate the decimal point in a numeric field. ◗ For the Variable type, contains either a comma (,) or period (.) to indicate the decimal point in a numeric field.
EleDelimPosn	number (integer)	2	Position of the element delimiter.
TagDelimPosn	number (integer)	2	Position of the tag delimiter.
EndDelimPosn	number (integer)	2	Position of the end delimiter.
RelDelimPosn	number (integer)	2	Position of the release delimiter.
SubDelimPosn	number (integer)	2	Position of the subelement delimiter.
DecCharPosn	number (integer)	2	Position of the decimal character delimiter.
NumHdrSeg	number (integer)	2	Number of elements in the interchange start segment.
HdrMaxLen	number (integer)	2	Maximum length of the interchange start segment.

(Contd) Splitter_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
HdrLastEleLen	number (integer)	2	Maximum length of the last element in the interchange start segment.
EndMaxLen	number (integer)	2	Maximum length of the interchange end segment.
InterchangeBreak	string	40	Interchange break translation object used to break the interchange.
GroupBreak	string	40	Functional group break translation object used to break the functional groups in the interchange.
TransactionBreak	string	40	Transaction set break translation object used to break the transaction sets in the interchange.
FAExtract	string	40	Functional acknowledgement break translation object used to extract interchange level functional acknowledgements from the interchange.
RepeatingElement Delim	string	1	Delimiter for repeating elements.
RepeatingElement DelimPosn	number (integer)	2	Location of the repeating element delimiter in the data.
BinarySegment	string	50	Name of the binary segment for which the system should search in the data.

System Import Table

Introduction

The System Import Table (SystemImport_tb) contains a record for each set of import parameters. The import parameters enable you to determine which import or system import translation object is used to translate files in the specified location with the specified file extension.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the System Import Table.

SystemImport_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
Sequence	number (integer)	2	Sequential position of the import parameters in the hierarchical list of parameters.
Filemask	string	255	Path and type of file (or specific file name).
Template	string	40	Import or system import translation object that you want the system to use to begin translation when a file of the specified type is imported.

Translation Object Table

Introduction

The Translation Object Table (Template_tb) contains a record for every registered translation object in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. The translator creates a record when you register a translation object with the system for the first time. The translator updates a record when you re-register a translation object. The translator deletes a record when you delete a translation object from the system.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Translation Object Table.

Template_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
Type	number (integer)	2	Type of translation object: 0 = Import 1 = Export 2 = Print 3 = Screen entry 4 = Turnaround 5 = Transaction build 6 = Transaction break 7 = Functional group build 8 = Functional group break 9 = Interchange build 10 = Interchange break 11 = F/A outbound 12 = F/A inbound 13 = System import
nTemplateKEY	number (long)	4	System-generated unique number that identifies the translation object.
TemplateKEY	string	40	Unique description of the translation object used by the system to identify the translation object.
InputAgency	number (integer)	2	EDI standards agency used for the input side of the translation object.

(Contd) Template_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
InputVersion	string	13	Standard version used for the input side of the translation object.
InputTransactionID	string	150	Transaction set (message) used for the input side of the translation object.
InputRelease	number (integer)	2	Message release number used for the input side of the translation object.
InputFunctional Group	string	6	Functional group used for the input side of the translation object.
OutputAgency	number (integer)	2	EDI standards agency used for the output side of the translation object.
OutputVersion	string	13	Standard version used for the output side of the translation object.
OutputTransaction ID	string	150	Transaction set (message) used for the output side of the translation object.
OutputRelease	number (integer)	2	Message release number used for the output side of the translation object.
OutputFunctional Group	string	6	Functional group used for the output side of the translation object.
IsSystem	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the translation object is a system translation object (one used internally by the system).
Filename	string	255	Name of the translation object file in the TransObj folder.
UsageCount	number (long)	4	Number of partner relationships that refer to this translation object.

User Table

Introduction

The User Table (User_tb) contains a record for every user in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. The translator creates a record when you create a user. The translator updates a record when you change user information. The translator deletes a record when you delete a user from the system.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the User Table.

User_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
UserIDKEY	string	20	System-generated unique key that identifies the user.
UserName	string	42	Name of the user.
Password	string	28	User password.
AccessCtlMatrix	number (long)	4	Type of access the user has to the Sterling Gentran:Server system. The system “logically ors” these values when you select more than one: 1 = System administration 2 = Partner administration 4 = Send/receive 8 = Import 16 = Export 32 = Screen entry 64 = Unattended

Partner Profile Tables

Overview

Introduction

This section contains the tables that control the processing and structure of inbound and outbound data in Sterling Gentran:Server and provide the translator access to external information. The partner profile tables are divided into two types, based on their functionality:

- Partner Control Tables
- Partner Reference Tables

Partner Control Tables

Introduction

The partner control tables contain all the information necessary for the system to process inbound and outbound EDI data, including acknowledgement, control number, and enveloping information. The partner control tables are the following:

- Functional Group Control Table (FunctionalGroupControl_tb)
- Generic Envelope Segment Table (GenericEnvelopeSegment_tb)
- Interchange Control Table (InterchangeControl_tb)
- Partner Table (Partner_tb)
- Relationship Table (Relationship_tb)

Functional Group Control Table

The Functional Group Control Table (FunctionalGroupControl_tb) contains a record for every functional group in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. Partner Editor creates a record in the Functional Group Control Table each time a functional group definition is created. Each time a control number is received or generated for a functional group, the translator updates the corresponding record in the Functional Group Control Table. Partner Editor deletes a record from the Functional Group Control Table when the corresponding functional group definition is deleted.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Functional Group Control Table.

FunctionalGroupControl_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the functional group belongs.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Direction of the functional group: 0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound
FunctionalGroup ControlKEY	string	20	Name of the functional group.

(Contd) FunctionalGroupControl_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
GroupSequence CheckType	number (integer)	2	Type of group sequence checking used for this group. 0 = None 1 = Incremental 2= Chronological 3= Duplicate
Agency	number (integer)	2	EDI standard used for this functional group.
Version	string	13	Standard version used for this functional group.
FunctionalGroupID	string	6	EDI standard identification for this functional group (such as PO or IN).
SegmentID	string	10	Segment identification of the controlling segment of the group (such as GS, UNG, or BAT).
TemplateKEY	string	40	Partner-specific group build or break translation object used for this functional group.
AckExpected	number (integer)	2	Indicates that the system expects a functional acknowledgement to be received from this trading partner as a result of your partner receiving the group defined in this relationship (outbound).
HoursOverdue	number (integer)	2	Number of hours that must elapse before the acknowledgement is considered overdue.
AckTemplateKEY	string	40	Acknowledgement build or break translation object used for this functional group.
AckTransactionSet ID	string	150	Acknowledgement generated for the functional group (inbound).

(Contd) FunctionalGroupControl_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
ControlNumber	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next group control number.
NumberTransFrom Group	number (integer)	2	Number of transaction sets in the group.
TransControl NumberFormat	number (integer)	2	Format of the transaction control number.
TransSequence CheckType	number (integer)	2	Type of sequence checking used for transaction control numbering in this group: 0 = None 1= Incremental 2 = Chronological
TransControl Number	string	255	Transaction control number.

Generic Envelope Segment Table

The Generic Envelope Segment Table (GenericEnvelopeSegment_tb) contains a record for every envelope in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. This table is used for custom enveloping to enable you to insert envelope information into an interchange, group, or document. This table also provides the translator with consistent access to envelope information. The translator creates a record in the Generic Envelope Segment Table when an envelope is created. The translator updates a record in the Generic Envelope Segment Table when the corresponding record is updated. A record in the Generic Envelope Segment Table is deleted by the translator when the envelope is deleted from the system.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Generic Envelope Segment Table.

GenericEnvelopeSegment_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
EnvelopeLevel	number (integer)	2	Reserved.
PartnerKEY	string	10	Reserved.
Description	string	40	Reserved.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Reserved.
ControlNumber	string	255	Reserved.
Field1 *through* Field30	string	40	Reserved.
SubCountField	string	18	Reserved.
ControlNumberLength	number (integer)	2	Reserved
Field31 *through* Field40	string	255	Reserved.

Interchange Control Table

The Interchange Control Table (InterchangeControl_tb) contains a record for every interchange in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. Partner Editor creates a record in the Interchange Control Table each time an interchange definition is created. Each time a control number is received or generated for an interchange, the translator updates the corresponding record in the Interchange Control Table. Partner Editor deletes a record from the Interchange Control Table when the corresponding interchange definition is deleted.

Table

The following table contains field information for the Interchange Control Table.

InterchangeControl_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the interchange belongs.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Direction of the interchange: 0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound
InterchangeControl KEY	string	40	Name of the interchange.
Agency	number (integer)	2	EDI standard used for this interchange.
Version	string	13	Standard version used for this interchange.
TemplateKEY	string	40	Partner-specific group build or break translation object used for this interchange.
SegmentID	string	10	Segment identification of the controlling segment of the interchange (such as ISA, UNB, or STX).
AckExpected	number (integer)	2	Indicates that the system expects an acknowledgement to be received from this trading partner as a result of your partner receiving the interchange defined in the relationship (outbound).
HoursOverdue	number (integer)	2	Number of hours that must elapse before the acknowledgement is considered overdue.

(Contd) InterchangeControl_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AckTemplateKEY	string	40	Acknowledgement build or break translation object used for this interchange.
AckTransactionSet ID	string	150	Acknowledgement generated for the interchange (inbound).
ControlNumber	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next interchange control number.
SequenceCheck Type	number (integer)	2	Type of sequence checking used for this interchange: 0 = None 1 = Incremental 2 = Chronological 3 = Duplicate
MsgContentType	string	125	Used to format the Content Type field when creating a message containing interchange data. Initialized to Application.
MsgContentSub Type	string	125	Used to format the Content Sub Type field when creating a message containing interchange data. Initialized to EDI.
MaxDocsperint	number (long)	4	Used by the translator to determine how many documents should be included in an interchange. Initialized to 0 (unlimited documents per interchange).
Mailbox	string	125	Predefined communications setup used for inbound and outbound processing.
EMailAddress	string	125	Used to identify the message address if the selected Mailbox is an exchange gateway.

Partner Table

The Partner Table (Partner_tb) contains a record for every partner profile in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. Partner Editor creates a record in the Partner Table each time a partner profile definition is created. Each time a partner profile is changed, Partner Editor updates the corresponding record in the Partner Table. Partner Editor deletes a record from the Partner Table when the corresponding partner profile definition is deleted.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Partner Table.

Partner_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for this partner.
EDICode	string	255	EDI identifier used during inbound processing to select the correct partner.
ApplicationPartnerKEY	string	255	Application identifier for this partner used during outbound import processing to select the correct partner.
IsSystem	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether this partner is the <Internal System User> partner: 0 = Not the <Internal System User> partner 1 = <Internal System User> partner
PartnerName	string	40	Unique name identifying this partner.
Mailbox	string	125	Predefined communications setup used for inbound and outbound processing.
EMailAddress	string	125	Used to identify the message address if the selected Mailbox is an exchange gateway.
Editing	number (integer)	2	A specific partner relationship is in the process of being edited: 0= Not edited 1= Currently being edited

Relationship Table

The Relationship Table (Relationship_tb) contains a record for every inbound or outbound relationship in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. Partner Editor creates a record in the Relationship Table each time an inbound or outbound relationship definition is created. Each time an inbound or outbound relationship definition is changed, Partner Editor updates the corresponding record in the Relationship Table. Partner Editor deletes a record from the Relationship Table when the corresponding inbound or outbound relationship definition is deleted.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Relationship Table.

Relationship_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the relationship belongs.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Direction of the relationship: 0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound
Agency	number (integer)	2	EDI standard used for this relationship.
Version	string	13	Standard version for this relationship.
TransactionSetID	string	150	Transaction set (message) used for this relationship.
Release	number (integer)	2	Message version release number used for this relationship.
TestMode	number (integer)	2	Indicates the partner relationship mode: 0 = Production 1 = Test
Description	string	40	Name of the relationship.
ImportTemplate KEY	string	40	Import translation object used with this relationship.
DataEntryTemplate KEY	string	40	Screen entry translation object used with this relationship.
TurnAround TemplateKEY	string	40	Turnaround translation object used with this relationship.

(Contd) Relationship_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PrintTemplateKEY	string	40	Print translation object used with this relationship.
Relationship TemplateKEY	string	40	Relation translation object used in this relationship. This allows you to alter the system behavior at the transaction and document level. You can use partner-specific translation objects and/or perform as many functions as required.
ExportTemplate KEY	string	40	Export translation object used with this relationship.
ComplianceCheck TemplateKEY	string	40	Translation object that is performing compliance checking.
ExportFileName	string	130	File name to be created or appended to as result of the export operation.
ExportToFlatFile Now	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether you want the export file created automatically upon receipt of the document defined in this relationship: 0 = Do not export automatically 1 = Export automatically
TurnAroundNow	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether you want the defined turnaround process to be executed automatically upon receipt of the document defined in this relationship: 0 = Do not turnaround automatically 1 = Turnaround automatically

(Contd) Relationship_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
SequenceCheck Type	number (integer)	2	Type of sequence checking used for the transaction set (message) defined in this relationship: 0 = None 1 = Sequence Checking - Incremental 2 = Sequence Checking - Chronological 3 = Sequence Checking - Duplicate 256 = Duplicate Documents Checking Only 257 = Sequence Checking - Incremental + Duplicate Documents 258 = Sequence Checking - Chronological + Duplicate Documents 259 = Sequence Checking - Duplicate + Duplicate Documents
SkipCompliance Check	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether compliance checking is performed: 0 = Do not compliance check 1 = Compliance check
AckErrors	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the acknowledgement is generated with error detail: 0 = No Error Detail 1 = With Error Detail
AckExpected	number (integer)	2	Indicates that the system expects an acknowledgement to be received from this trading partner as a result of your partner receiving the transaction set (message) defined in this relationship (outbound).
HoursOverdue	number (integer)	2	Number of hours that must elapse before the acknowledgement is considered overdue.

(Contd) Relationship_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AckTemplateKEY	string	40	Acknowledgement build or break translation object used for this relationship.
AckTransactionSet ID	string	150	Acknowledgement generated for the transaction set (inbound).
ApplicationKEY	string	150	Application identifier that indicates the destination of the document defined in this relationship.
Alias	string	150	Criteria that aids the system in distinguishing this relationship from other relationships.
FunctionalGroup ControlKEY	string	20	Group control record in Partner Editor referring to this relationship.
InterchangeControl KEY	string	40	Interchange control record in Partner Editor referring to this relationship.
ControlNumber	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next transaction set control number.
ImmediateAck Processing	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether acknowledgement reconciliation will occur during the inbound break session or during its scheduled interval.
IsAcknowledgement	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the transaction defined in this partner relationship is an acknowledgement.
ExportToMailbox	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the Export to Mailbox function is invoked, allowing the output of an inbound translation to be delivered back to the Mailbox Server Manager.
RecipientMailbox	string	125	Mailbox to which the output of an inbound translation will be delivered.

(Contd) Relationship_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
RecipientEMail Address	string	125	E-mail address to which the output of an inbound translation will be delivered.
ContentType	string	255	Content type of the message containing the output of the inbound translation.
ContentSubType	string	255	Content sub type of the message containing the output of the inbound translation.

Partner Reference Tables

The partner reference tables contain all the information in the reference tables that were set up or imported in Partner Editor, regardless of whether a table is used for a specific partner or the internal system user partner (used globally). The use of partner-specific or internal system user tables is defined in the translation object when the translation object is designed. The partner reference tables are the following:

- Cross-Reference Table (CrossReference_tb)
- Location Table (Location_tb)
- Lookup Table (Lookup_tb)

Cross-Reference Table

The Cross-Reference Table (CrossReference_tb) contains a record for every cross-reference table in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. Cross-reference tables in Sterling Gentran:Server enable you to convert data you enter before it is sent to your partner. Partner Editor creates a record in the Cross-Reference Table each time a cross-reference table is created in Partner Editor. Each time a cross-reference table is changed, Partner Editor updates the corresponding record in the Cross-Reference Table. Partner Editor deletes a record from the Cross-Reference Table when the corresponding cross-reference table is deleted in Partner Editor.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Cross-Reference Table.

CrossReference_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the cross-reference table belongs.
TableName	string	8	Name of the table.
MyItem	string	255	Your data value that corresponds to your partner's data value.
PartnerItem	string	255	Your partner's data value that corresponds to your data value.
Description	string	255	Description of the MyItem and PartnerItem codes.
Text1 through Text4	string	255	Field that can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.

Lookup Table

The Lookup Table (Lookup_tb) contains a record for every lookup table in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. Lookup tables in Sterling Gentran:Server enable you to supplement data you enter before it is sent to your partner. Partner Editor creates a record in the Lookup Table each time a lookup table is created in Partner Editor. Each time a lookup table is changed, Partner Editor updates the corresponding record in the Lookup Table. Partner Editor deletes a record from the Lookup Table when the corresponding lookup table is deleted in Partner Editor.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Lookup Table.

Lookup_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the lookup table belongs.
TableName	string	8	Name of the table.
Item	string	255	Value that the system looks up in the data during inbound or outbound processing.
Description	string	255	Description of the MyItem and PartnerItem codes.
Text1	string	255	This field can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.
Text2	string	255	This field can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.
Text3	string	255	This field can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.
Text4	string	255	This field can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.

Location Table

The Location Table (Location_tb) contains a record for every location table in the Sterling Gentran:Server system. Location tables in Sterling Gentran:Server enable you to insert names and addresses into outbound data. Partner Editor creates a record in the Location Table each time a location table is created in Partner Editor. Each time a location table is changed, Partner Editor updates the corresponding record in the Location Table. Partner Editor deletes a record from the Location Table when the corresponding location table is deleted in Partner Editor.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Location Table.

Location_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the location table belongs.
Name	string	255	Name of the partner location.
PrimaryReference Code	string	255	Primary reference code that the system uses to identify this location.
SecondaryReference Code	string	255	Secondary reference code that the system uses to identify this location.
Address1	string	35	First line of the address.
Address2	string	35	Second line of the address.
Address3	string	35	Third line of the address.
City	string	20	City for this location.
State	string	10	State for this location.
Zip	string	10	Country code for this location.
Country	string	10	Zip or postal code for this location.
ContactName	string	35	Name of a personal contact at this partner’s office.
Telephone	string	20	Telephone number.
Fax	string	20	Fax number.

Audit and Notify Tables

Overview

Introduction

The audit tables contain all the information in the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log. The Audit Log contains a record for every significant event that occurs in the system. The Audit Log is typically used to get information to help resolve a system problem or to track a user's activities. The notify table contains all the information in Notification. The Notification subsystem enables you to be proactively notified when an error is written to the Audit Log, by setting up notification parameters.The audit and notify tables are the following:

- Audit Component ID Table (AuditComponentID_tb)
- Audit Message Table (AuditMsg_tb)
- Audit Source ID Table (AuditSourceID_tb)
- Data Audit Log Table (DataAuditLog_tb)
- Data Audit Type Table (DataAuditType_tb)
- Notify Table (Notify_tb)
- Notify Action Table (NotifyAction_tb)
- Notify Log Table (NotifyLog_tb)
- Operators Table (Operators_tb)
- Proc Audit Log Table (ProcAuditLog_tb)

Audit Component ID Table

Introduction

The Audit Component ID Table (AuditComponentID_tb) cross-references the component IDs and their descriptions.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Audit Component ID Table:

AuditComponentID_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
SourceID	number (long)	4	Source ID of which the component is a part.
ComponentID	number (integer)	2	Functional area within the source that is generating the message.
ComponentID Name	string	30	Textual description of the component ID. **Example** Translator

Audit Message Table

Introduction

The Audit Message Table (AuditMsg_tb) contains a record for every Audit Log error message. Each message consists of the audit message number and the actual text of the audit message.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Audit Message Table.

AuditMsg_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
SourceID	number (long)	4	Source ID of which the component is a part.
ComponentID	number (integer)	2	Functional area within the source that is generating the message.
MsgID	number (long)	4	Specific error generated by the Source/Component. In the range 1 – 65535.
Severity	number (integer)	2	Indicates the magnitude of the error: 1 = Error 2 = Warning 4 = Informational
AuditMsgType	number (integer)	2	Type of audit message (system or user defined).
MsgText	string	255	Audit message text.
UserMsgText	string	255	Text of the user-defined audit message.
SystemMsg	number (integer)	2	Indicates if the message is a system message.
WriteToAuditLog	number (integer)	2	Indicates if the message is written to the Audit Log.
WriteToEventLog	number (integer)	2	Indicates if the message is written to the Event Log.

Audit Source ID Table

Introduction

The Audit Source ID Table (AuditSourceID_tb) cross-references the source IDs and their descriptions.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Audit Source ID Table:

AuditSourceID_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
SourceID	number (long)	4	Source ID of the message.
SourceIDName	string	30	Text description of the source ID.

Data Audit Log Table

Introduction The Data Audit Log Table (DataAuditLog_tb) contains audit messages that indicate system activity relating to specific data in the system.

Table The following table contains the field information for the Data Audit Log Table:

DataAuditLog_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AuditEntryKEY	number (long)	4	Uniquely identifies each audit entry, sequentially incremented.
DataAuditType	number (integer)	2	Numeric value that represents a data audit type.
DataAuditKEY	string	50	Relates to the key of the table for which the audit is indicating activity. **Example** DocumentKEY for document audits.
SourceID	number (long)	4	Source of the message.
ComponentID	number (integer)	2	Functional area within the source that is generating the message (such as the ID representing the translator).
MsgID	number (long)	4	Specific error generated by the Source/Component. In the range 1 – 65535.
Severity	number (integer)	2	Indicates the magnitude of the error.
EventID	number (long)	4	Event ID to which the audit message belongs.Used to group audit messages generated by related processing and

(Contd) DataAuditLog_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
EventType	number (integer)	2	Type of event: 0 = undefined 1 = system event 2 = automated event (scheduler event) 3 = interactive event (user session) 4 = channel event
EventName	string	50	Textual description of the event.
AuditDateTime	datetime (for SQL) DATE (for Oracle)	varies by DBMS	Date and time the audit log entry was created.
UserID	string	255	Windows user ID associated with the application requesting the audit log entry.
MachineName	string	31	Name of the machine requesting the audit log entry.
Parm1 *through* Parm10	string	255	Parameter value that the program formatting the audit message selects at run-time.
Restored	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the entry was restored from archived data: 0 = non-restored 1 = restored

Data Audit Type Table

Introduction

The Data Audit Type Table (DataAuditType_tb) cross-references the data audit types with their description.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Data Audit Type Table:

DataAuditType_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
DataAuditType	number (integer)	2	Numeric value that represents a data audit type: **Note** Initial values are as follows. 0 = Processing 4 = Session 5 = Message 6 = Attachment 7 = PIP
DataAuditType Name	string	30	Textual description of the data audit type.

Notify Table

Introduction

The Notify Table (Notify_tb) contains a record for every set of notification parameters defined in the Notification subsystem. The parameters that you can specify to invoke client notification include an audit message number and an action that the system performs.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Notify Table.

Notify_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
NotifyName	string	35	Unique name that identifies the notification definition.
NotifyEnabled	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the Notification function is enabled.
SourceID	number (long)	4	Source ID of which the component is a part.
ComponentID	number (integer)	2	Functional area within the source that is generating the message.
MsgID	number (long)	4	Specific error generated by the Source/Component. In the range 1 – 65535.
Severity	number (integer)	2	Indicates the magnitude of the error.
IncludeErrorMsg	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether this error message is included in the notification.
AlphaNotifyText	string	255	Additional notification message to be sent to the operator.
NumPagerRespType	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the notification is a numeric page or a text message.
NumNotifyText	string	255	Text of a message-based page.

Notify Action Table

Introduction The Notify Action Table (NotifyAction_tb) contains information about notification actions.

Table The following table contains the field information for the Notify Action Table:

NotifyAction_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
NotifyName	string	35	Unique name which identifies the notification definition.
NotifyAction	number (integer)	2	Type of action the notification takes: 0 = operator alert 1 = operator E-mail 2 = operator page 5 = scheduler event 6 = task 7 = stored procedure
NotifyOperatorID	string	255	Windows user ID of the operator defined in the operator table, who receives the notification.
TaskName	string	255	Name of the scheduler event to be initiated as a result of the notification.

Notify Log Table

Introduction The Notify Log Table (NotifyLog_tb) contains information about the notification log.

Table The following table contains the field information for the Notify Log Table:

NotifyLog_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
NotifyEntryKEY	number (long)	4	Unique value that identifies each notification log entry.
NotifyName	string	35	Unique name identifying the notification definition.
NotifyAction	number (integer)	2	Type of action the notification takes. 0 = operator alert 1 = operator E-mail 2 = operator page 5 = scheduler event 6 = task 7 = stored procedure
NotifyOperator	string	255	Windows user ID of the operator who receives the notification.
NotifyMsgText	string	255	Text of the notification message.
AuditEntryKEY	number (long)	4	Relates to the key of the table for which the audit is indicating activity.
AuditMsgType	number (integer)	2	Type of audit message: 3 = external data
DataAuditKEY	string	50	Source of the audit message.

(Contd) NotifyLog_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
SourceID	number (long)	4	Type of action the notification takes: 0 = operator alert 1 = operator E-mail 2 = operator page 5 = scheduler event 6 = task 7 = stored procedure
ComponentID	number (integer)	2	Windows user ID of the operator defined in the operator table who receives the notification.
MsgID	number (long)	4	Type of action the notification takes: 0 = operator alert 1 = operator E-mail 2 = operator page 5 = scheduler event 6 = task 7 = stored procedure
EventID	number (long)	4	Event ID to which the audit message belongs. Used to group audit messages generated by related processing.
EventType	number (integer)	2	Type of event. 0 = undefined 1 = system event 2 = automated event (scheduler event) 3 = interactive event (user session) 4 = mailbox event
EventName	string	50	Textual description of the event.
AuditDateTime	datetime (for SQL) DATE (for Oracle)	varies by DBMS	Date and time the audit log entry was created.
NotifyDateTime	datetime	8	Date and time the notification log was written.

(Contd) NotifyLog_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
UserID	string	255	Windows user ID associated with the application requesting the audit log entry.
MachineName	string	31	Name of the machine requesting the audit log entry.
Parm1 *through* Parm10	string	255	Parameter value that the program formatting the audit message selects at run-time.

Operators Table

Introduction The Operators Table (Operators_tb) contains information about Windows users configured to receive notifications.

Table The following table contains the field information for the Operators Table:

Operators_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
NotifyOperatorID	string	255	Windows user ID of the operator who is to receive the e-mail, page, or alert notification.
OperatorName	string	255	Expanded operator name or descriptive text.
EmailAddress	string	255	E-mail address where the notification is sent.
PagerType	number (integer)	2	Type of pager. 0 = numeric pager 1 = alpha pager
PagerAddress	string	255	Numeric pager number or alpha pager E-mail address.

Proc Audit Log Table

Introduction The Proc Audit Log Table (ProcAuditLog_tb) contains audit messages that indicate system-processing activity.

Table The following table contains the field information for the Proc Audit Log Table:

ProcAuditLog_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AuditEntryKEY	number (long)	4	Number that increments sequentially and uniquely identifies each audit entry.
SourceID	number (long)	4	Source of the message.
ComponentID	number (integer)	2	Functional area within the source that is generating the message (such as the ID representing the translator). 0 = the message may be generated by all components within the source
MsgID	number (long)	4	Specific error generated by the Source/Component, in the range 1 – 65535.
Severity	number (integer)	2	Indicates the magnitude of the error.
EventID	number (long)	4	Event ID to which the audit message belongs. Used to group audit messages generated by related processing.
EventType	number (integer)	2	Type of Event: 0 = Unspecified 1 = System Event 2 = Automated Event (Process Control Event) 3 = Interactive Event (User Session) 4 = Mailbox Event

(Contd) ProcAuditLog_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
EventName	string	50	Textual description of the event. **Example** For Process Control Events, this would be the Event Name. For User Sessions, this would be the User Name. For System Session, the calling function supplies the name, such as "Overdue Check."
AuditDateTime	datetime (for SQL) DATE (for Oracle)	varies by DBMS	Date and time the audit log entry was created.
UserID	string	255	Windows user ID associated with the application requesting the audit log entry.
MachineName	string	31	Name of the machine requesting the audit log entry.
Parm1 *through* Parm10	string	255	Parameter value that the program formatting the audit message selects at run-time.
Restored	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the entry was restored from archived data. 0 = non-restored 1 = restored

Mailbox Tables

Overview

Introduction

The Mailbox tables contain all the information in the Sterling Gentran:Server Mailbox subsystem. The mailbox tables are the following:

- AddressBook Table (AddressBook_tb)
- Attachment Table (Attachment_tb)
- DeliveryRule Table (DeliveryRule_tb)
- DistributionList Table (DistributionList_tb)
- File Table (File_tb)
- Mailbox Table (Mailbox_tb)
- Mailbox Configuration Table (MailboxConfig_tb)
- Message Table (Message_tb)
- Recipient Table (Recipient_tb)
- SpoolQueue Table (SpoolQueue_tb)

AddressBook Table

Introduction

The AddressBook Table (AddressBook_tb) contains a record for the name of every distribution list.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the AddressBook Table.

AddressBook_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
ListId	number (long)	4	List identifier.
Name	string	125	Name of the distribution list.

Attachment Table

Introduction

The Attachment Table (Attachment_tb) contains a record for the Mailbox attachment information, including file name, content type, size, identifier, and the identifier of the message to which the attachment belongs.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Attachment Table.

Attachment_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
MessageId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the message to which the attachment belongs.
AttachmentId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the attachment.
ContentType	string	125	Content type of the attachment.
ContentSubType	string	125	Content subtype of the attachment.
ContentSize	number (long)	4	Size of the attachment.
File	string	255	File name of the attachment.
StoreFile	string	255	Name of the attachment file in the message store.
Flags	number (long)	4	User-defined flags.

DeliveryRule Table

Introduction

The DeliveryRule Table (DeliveryRule_tb) contains a record for all the delivery rules that are currently set up in the system. Each rule is associated with a sender and/or receiver, optional content type, and a delivery agent. The rules are sequences so that you can specify the order in which they are executed.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the DeliveryRule Table.

DeliveryRule_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
Extension	string	125	Name of the delivery agent to use.
SenderId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the sender with which the rule is associated.
SenderEMailAddr	string	125	The Sterling Gentran:Server e-mail address of the sender.
RecipientId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the recipient with which the rule is associated.
RecipientGateway EmailAddr	string	125	Gateway e-mail address of the recipient.
ContentType	string	125	Content type of the delivery rule.
ContentSubType	string	125	Content subtype of the delivery rule.
TransferPoint	number (long)	4	Indicates whether the rule is run when sending or receiving.
Sequence	number (long)	4	The sequence in which the delivery rules are executed.
CommandLine	string	255	Parameter for the delivery agent.
Comment	string	255	Name of the delivery rule.

DistributionList Table

Introduction

The DistributionList Table (DistributionList_tb) stores the mailbox entries that belong to the distribution lists.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the DistributionList Table.

DistributionList_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
ListId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the distribution list.
RecipientId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the recipient.
RecipientGatewayEMailAddr	string	125	Gateway e-mail address of the recipient.

File Table

Introduction

The File Table (File_tb) contains a record for every file currently in the system. Each file in this table corresponds to one or more attachments, and is reference counted. If an attachment which is sharing the file with a second attachment is modified, the system automatically creates a new copy of the file for the modified attachment.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the File Table.

File_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
StoreFile	string	255	Name of the attachment file in the message store.
ReferenceCount	number (long)	4	The count of how many attachments use this file.

Mailbox Table

Introduction

The Mailbox Table (Mailbox_tb) contains a record for every mailbox in the Sterling Gentran:Server system.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Mailbox Table.

Mailbox_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
MailboxId	number (long)	4	Identifier for the mailbox.
EMailAddr	string	125	E-mail address of the mailbox.
Name	string	125	Name of the mailbox.
Gateway	string	125	Name of the gateway associated with this mailbox (if any).
Flags	number (long)	4	Attributes of the mailbox.

Mailbox Configuration Table

Introduction

The Mailbox Configuration Table (MailboxConfig_tb) contains the Sterling Gentran:Server mailbox configuration parameters.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Mailbox Configuration Table.

MailboxConfig_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
Content	string	255	The Internet media type for the information being transmitted. The content type determines the mechanism to use to display the data.
SubContent	string	255	Subcontent type of the message (EDI, Document-EDI, or Import).
Action	number (long)	4	The action that the system performs on messages of the previously defined content and subcontent types (GDW_Process_MBFile, GDW_Import, or GDW_MBImport).

Message Table

Introduction The Message Table (Message_tb) contains a record for every message in the system.

Table The following table contains the field information for the Message Table.

Message_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
MessageId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the message.
MailboxId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the mailbox.
FolderId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the folder where the message resides. Possible folder: 1 = InBox 2 = OutBox 3 = Trash 4 = Spooler
SenderId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the message sender.
SenderEMailAddr	string	125	E-mail address of the message sender.
SentRepresenting	string	125	Name of the person (if any) for which the message is sent.
ReceiverType	number (long)	4	Type of receiver (such as TO, CC, or BCC).
ReceiverId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the message receiver.
ReceiverGatewayEMailAddr	string	125	Gateway e-mail address of the receiver.
Subject	string	125	Subject of the message.
ContentType	string	125	Content type of the message.

(Contd) Message_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
ContentSubType	string	125	Content subtype of the message.
CreationTime	datetime (for SQL) DATE (for Oracle)	varies by DBMS	Time the message was created.
SubmissionTime	datetime (for SQL) DATE (for Oracle)	varies by DBMS	Time the message was submitted.
SentTime	datetime (for SQL) DATE (for Oracle)	varies by DBMS	Time the message was sent.
OriginalId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the message for which this message was copied.
OriginalFolderId	number (long)	4	The folder this message was in before it was moved to the trash. Possible folder: 1 = InBox 2 = OutBox 3 = Trash 4 = Spooler
Flags	number (long)	4	Attributes of the message.

(Contd) Message_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
Status	number (long)	4	Status of the message. Possible status: 1 = Ready to Send 2 = Incomplete 3 = Queued 4 = Sending 5 = InGateway 6 = Sent 7 = Read 8 = Unread 9 = Deleted 10= SEND_FAILED 11= DELIVERED 12= PICKED_UP 13= SENT_THIRD_PARTY 14= DELIVERY_FAILED
SessionId	string	125	Session identifier.
SeriesId	string	125	Series identifier.

Recipient Table

Introduction

The Recipient Table (Recipient_tb) associates messages with one or more recipients (mailboxes or distribution lists).

Table

The following table contains the field information for the Recipient Table.

Recipient_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
MessageId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the message.
RecipientType	number (long)	4	Type of recipient (such as TO, CC, or BCC).
RecipientId	number (long)	4	Identifier of the recipient.
RecipientGatewayEMailAddr	string	125	The gateway e-mail address of the recipient.
AddressBookType	number (long)	4	Address book type (such as mailbox or distribution list).
RecipientStatus	number (long)	4	Message status for each message recipient.
SentTime	datetime (for SQL) DATE (for Oracle)	varies by DBMS	The time when the message reached the recipient.

SpoolQueue Table

Introduction

The SpoolQueue Table (SpoolQueue_tb) contains a record for every message that is waiting to be delivered by the system. It is a persistent queue of messages that only contains valid information when the system is not running. The function of this table is to allow the spooler to suspend and restart correctly if the system is stopped while there are still messages waiting to be delivered.

Table

The following table contains the field information for the SpoolQueue Table.

SpoolQueue_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
MessageId	number (long)	4	Identifier for the message.
Sequence	number (long)	4	Sequence of the messages waiting to be delivered.
AuditEventId	number (long)	4	Audit event identifier.

APPENDIX

B

Operational Troubleshooting

Contents

Overview

Introduction

This appendix contains information on troubleshooting the Sterling Gentran:Server system, including using the Service Control Manager and troubleshooting Sterling Gentran:Server.

How to Use the Service Control Manager

Introduction

You can use the Windows Service Control Manager to start and stop the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive or any other Windows system service. You can also use the Service Control Manager to change service parameters that are not accessible on the Controllers tab of the System Configuration program.

Examples

You can change the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive startup type from manual to automatic (service starts every time Windows starts). Additionally, you can control which user account the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service uses to log on. The Sterling Gentran:Server Executive does *not* allow you to configure startup parameters.

Recommendation

Use the System Configuration program to start and stop the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive and to set up the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive to start manually. However, you can use the Service Control Manager if the System Configuration program is not accessible.

Reference

See *System Configuration—Controllers Tab* on page 1 - 4 for more information.

Accessing the Service Control Manager

You can typically access the Service Control Manager by selecting **Settings\Control Panel** from the Windows **Start** menu and then double-clicking the Services program icon in the Control Panel program group (in the Main program group).

Reference

See the Windows online Help for more information about the Service Control Manager.

How to Troubleshoot Sterling Gentran:Server

Introduction

This section describes background information about how to troubleshoot Sterling Gentran:Server and explains the course of action that you should follow to resolve some common Sterling Gentran:Server problems.

Reviewing the Windows Event Log

If you review the Windows Application Event Log for Sterling Gentran:Server periodically, you may be able to identify problems so that errors can be detected and corrected before impacting future processing. Additionally, the information that Sterling Gentran:Server writes to the Application Event Log may be useful in diagnosing a hardware or software problem.

Reference

See *Using the Event Viewer* on page 1 - 64 for more information.

Reviewing the Audit Log

The Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log contains an audit record for every significant event that occurs in the system. You should view the Audit Log on a periodic basis to get information to help resolve a system problem or to track a user's activities.

Reference

See *Viewing and Printing the Audit Log Information* in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.

Common problems

The following table contains some common Sterling Gentran:Server problems and the steps you should take to resolve them:

Problem	Resolution
Some users can view documents, partners, process control events in the Sterling Gentran:Server browsers but some do not see them.	This may be because the ODBC DSN for the system is not pointing to the correct database. Verify that the ODBC DSN points to the correct database.
A user can log on to Sterling Gentran:Server from some user interface clients in the system but not from others.	This may be because there are two Sterling Gentran:Server systems set up that have the same DSN. Verify if this is the case in ODBC. If so, change the name of one of the DSNs.

(Contd) Problem	Resolution
A user tries to log on to Sterling Gentran:Server but receives a message stating that "Gentran:Server system [system name] is not currently running."	Check that your primary system controller is turned on. Start the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service. **Reference** See *How to Start the System* on page 1 - 8 for more information on starting Sterling Gentran:Server.
A user tries to log on to Sterling Gentran:Server but receive a message that the User Name cannot be found.	If you are running Sterling Gentran:Server in integrated security mode, the user's Sterling Gentran:Server User Name does not match their Windows User ID. Either change the Windows User ID to match the Sterling Gentran:Server User Name (see Windows documentation for more information) or change the Sterling Gentran:Server User Name to match the Windows User ID. **Reference** See *How to Change or View a User's Security Access* on page 1 - 42 for more information.
An event fails to run.	◗ If the event that failed to run is a polled event, check that the Sterling Gentran:Server Poller is running on the controller specified in the event. If the Sterling Gentran:Server Poller is stopped, start it. **Reference** See *How to Start the System* on page 1 - 8 for more information. ◗ If the event that failed to run is a scheduled event, check that the Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler is running on the controller specified in the event. If the Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler is stopped, start it. **Reference** See *How to Start the System* on page 1 - 8 for more information. ◗ Verify that the controller that is specified in the event is correct (the Sterling Gentran:Server Poller/Sterling Gentran:Server Scheduler is installed on that machine).

(Contd) Problem	Resolution
When a user logs on to Sterling Gentran:Server, they are prompted to log on to the database.	Verify that the security mode in which you are running Sterling Gentran:Server is the same as the security mode of your database. If the security modes are different, either change your Sterling Gentran:Server security mode or change your database security mode. **Reference** See *System Configuration—Security Tab* on page 1 - 49 or your RDBMS documentation for more information. Verify that the user's Sterling Gentran:Server User ID and Password match the user's database User ID and Password. If they do not match, either change the database User ID and Password or change the Sterling Gentran:Server User ID and Password. **Reference** See your RDBMS documentation or *How to Change or View a User's Security Access* on page 1 - 42 for more information.
A user is prompted to log on to the database when they attempt to execute a Sterling Gentran:Server subordinate process (such as send or receive).	Verify that the security mode in which you are running Sterling Gentran:Server is the same as the security mode of your database. If the security modes are different, either change your Sterling Gentran:Server security mode or change your database security mode. **Reference** See *System Configuration—Security Tab* on page 1 - 49 or your RDBMS documentation for more information. Verify that the user's Sterling Gentran:Server User ID and Password match the user's database User ID and Password. If they do not match, either change the database User ID and Password or change the Sterling Gentran:Server User ID and Password. **Reference** See your RDBMS documentation or *How to Change or View a User's Security Access* on page 1 - 42 for more information.
You are unable to start the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service on other machines.	Verify that you have Windows administrative rights on those machines. **Reference** See your Windows documentation for more information.

APPENDIX
C

Process Control Session Setup

Contents

Introduction

In this appendix

This appendix contains a setup guide for the Sterling Gentran:Server Process Control Sessions, including the following topics:

- The *Using Process Control* section explains how to execute the processor, and defines the layout of the Session File and the content of each record. This section also includes a sample Session File.
- The *Process Control Commands* section describes the process control commands alphabetically by command name, including a table that defines the parameters for each command, whether or not they are required, and what to type for each parameter.

What is process control?

Process Control is a system feature that enables you to initiate process functionality of Sterling Gentran:Server. These functions include:

- importing data from your application files (including TDF)
- exporting data to your application files (including TDF)
- sending
- receiving

In addition, file and process management functions can be executed that provide additional flexibility in integrating your application with Sterling Gentran:Server.

Using Process Control

Overview

Execution methods

Process Control can be executed in two ways: automatically and manually.

Executing automatically

You can execute the processor automatically by using Process Control to create a Session File comprised of commands with appropriate parameters, and then create an event to process the session.

Alternately, you can create a Session File by using a text editor (such as Notepad) or copying and modifying an existing Session File. Process Control then executes the Session File by running the UNATTEND.EXE program at the appropriate time.

Reference
See How to Create a Session in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.

Executing manually

You can also execute the processor manually by creating a Session File in one of the following ways:

- Using Process Control to create a Session File
- Using a text editor (such as Notepad)
- Copying and modifying an existing Session File

You can then execute the UNATTEND.EXE program (with a parameter that contains the name of a Session File) from a command line or user program.

Example

```
unattend.exe <session_name> -e <event_ID>
```

Using Session Files

Introduction

Whether you execute Process Control automatically or manually, the Session File contains commands that execute different Sterling Gentran:Server functions (such as sending, receiving, or importing).

When you execute Process Control manually, you can specify a full path for the Session File. If you do not specify a path, the processor searches for the specified filename in the Unattend subfolder (defined in the System Configuration program).

Reference
See System Administrator Functions, chapter 1 in this guide, for more information.

If a filename with an extension is specified (regardless of whether the extension is .SES or not), the processor searches for that filename. If the Process Control program is initiated with a filename that does *not* include an extension, the processor searches for that filename with an .SES extension.

If Process Control is initiated *without* a Session File name, the program terminates execution and writes an audit message to the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Log.

Session File Layout

Introduction

When you create a Session File automatically or manually with a text editor, you must include all necessary records, commands, command parameters, conditions, condition parameters, and condition results. A Session File is an ASCII delimited file (each record *except the last one* must end with a carriage return or line feed) that contains the following types of records:

- Record 1: Signature Version Record
- Record 2: Number of Script Commands Record
- Records 3 through *n*: Script Command Records

Signature Version Record

The first record in the Session File is the Signature Version Record. This record is used to determine if the file is a valid Session File. This record is created automatically if you use Process Control to create the Session File. If you create the Session File manually, you need to add this record.

This record is used to determine which version of the Sterling Gentran:Server software created the file (if the Session File was created automatically) *or* the version of Sterling Gentran:Server for which the Session File is used (if the Session File was created manually). The version information is used if conversions are needed with subsequent releases of Sterling Gentran:Server.

Format

The format of the Signature Version Record is as follows:

"GDW-Session","Version 2.0"

Process Control validates the signature (GDW-Session), and then loads the specified version into a variable for future use.

Number of Script Commands Record

The second record in the Session File contains the number of script commands. If you used the Process Control to create the Session File automatically, the system automatically counts the number of command records and creates this record. If you create the Session File manually, you need to count the total number of command records and add that number to this record.

Script Command Records

The third though *n* records in the Session File are the Script Command Records. Each command has associated parameters. Each command may also have an optional associated condition, with a condition parameter and a condition result.

Format

The format of the Script Command Record is as follows:

"Command Name","Command Parameter 1","Command Parameter 2", "Command Parameter 3","Command Parameter 4","Command Parameter 5","Command Parameter 6","Condition","Condition Parameter","Condition Result"

When you use Process Control to create the Session File automatically, you can select commands from the Select Script Command list on the Command Setup dialog. This list allows you to select which script command you want to add to the script.

Warning

If you create the Session File manually, you should verify that all commands, command parameters, conditions, condition parameters, and condition results are enclosed in quotes. If a command parameter, condition, condition parameter, or condition result is not used, you must specify that option as "" (two double quotes) in the Session File.

Command Name

When you create the Session File manually, you need to add each command record to the file. The values for *Command Name* that can be used when creating the Session File automatically *or* manually are listed in the following table.

Command	Action
Exec_Program	Indicates a program for the system to run.
Exec_Program_Ex	Indicates a program for the system to run and for which the system will pass the Event ID and controller name. **Note** This function is used by the Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet install program.
File_Copy	Copies a file.
File_Rename	Changes the name of a file.
File_Delete	Removes a file from the system.

(Contd) Command	Action
GDW_Archive	Performs the archive command according to the specifications of a selected archive definition file.
GDW_Audit_Rpt	Copies the audit records to a specified file.
GDW_Audit_Purge	Deletes all audit records in the system.
GDW_Audit_Write	Writes a processing user audit message to the Audit Log, based on the specified parameters.
GDW_Document_ Purge	Removes document records from the Sterling Gentran:Server database according to the specified age/date, location, partner name, transaction, and/or status.
GDW_Document_Rpt	Creates a specified file that contains document data (as well as group and interchange data, if applicable) for documents in the Sterling Gentran:Server database according to the specified status, location, and/or age/date.
GDW_Export	Performs the Export function. **Note** You must have an export translation object registered with the system.
GDW_ExtData_Delete	Deletes external data references based on the action taken on the external data and/or age.
GDW_Import	Performs the Import function from a specified file. **Note** You must have an import translation object registered with the system.
GDW_Notify_Purge	Deletes all notifications records in the system or deletes them by age, if specified.
GDW_Partner_Delete	Executes the partner delete command.
GDW_Partner_Import	Executes the partner import command.
GDW_Partner_Export	Executes the partner export command.

(Contd) Command	Action
GDW_Print	Performs the Print function. **Note** You must have a print translation object registered with the system.
GDW_Process_File	Invokes the post-communications process with any EDI file, as if the file was received via a communication session. **Note** You must have an export translation object registered with the system.
GDW_Receive	Performs the Receive Only function of the Comm Gateway.
GDW_Send_Receive	Performs the Send/Receive function of the Comm Gateway. This function does not wait for previously executed Send/Receive sessions to finish; it executes the Send/Receive when you specify.
Terminate_Script	Terminates the script.

Command Parameters

The values for *Command Parameters 1 through 6* vary depending on the Command Name. Command Parameters are defined in detail for each command name in the *Process Control Commands* on page C - 11. If a command parameter is not used, you must specify that option as "" (two double quotes) in the Session File.

Conditions

Each script command can have an optional associated *Condition*. These conditions are evaluated just prior to the execution of the command and can be used to control the process flow of your session.

Two types of conditions can be specified. First, the system can query for the presence or absence of a specific file. Second, the system can determine whether or not documents exist in a specific location (such as Out Documents).

If a condition is not used, you must specify the condition, the condition parameter, and the condition result as "" (two double quotes) in the Session File.

The Conditions that you can choose from are listed in the following table.

IF the condition is...	THEN it indicates that...
If File Below Exists	the system must look for the file you specify and then execute the command based on whether the file is found or not found.
If Docs Are In the Location Below	the system must look for the documents in the location you specify and then execute the command based on whether or not the documents are found in that location.

Condition Parameters

If you use a condition, you must specify a *Condition Parameter.* The Condition Parameter for the If File Below Exists condition is the name of the file that the system must try to find. If a filename is specified without a path, the processor searches for that filename in the folder in which Sterling Gentran:Server is installed on the machine. The Condition Parameter for the If Docs Are In Location Below condition is a Sterling Gentran:Server location (such as In Documents, ?In Documents, Out Documents, or ?Out Documents).

Tip

Use a wildcard (*) to specify the name of the file for which you want the system to check.

Condition Result

If you use a condition, you must specify a *Condition Result*. The Condition Result values are as follows:

- If the evaluated condition is **True**, the command should only be executed if the specific document or file is present.
- If the condition is **False**, the command should be executed only if the specific document or file does *not* exist. In this instance, the command is skipped and processing continues with the next defined command.

  For example, you might not want to initiate a GDW_Send_Receive command if there are no documents in the Out Documents, or you might want to execute a notification program if received documents are routed to the ?In Documents.

Sample Session File

The following is an example of a sample Session File:

Tip

In this example, the indented lines indicate a continuation of the previous record.

```
"GDW_Session","Version 2.0"
4
"GDW_Import","remit.txt","","","","","","If File Below
      Exists","c:\GENSRVNT\imports\remit.txt","True"
"GDW_Send_Receive","","SendToPtr","820","","","","If Docs Are In
      Location Below","Out Documents","True"
```

```
"GDW_Export","invoice.dat","","","","","","If Docs Are In Location
      Below","In Documents","True"
"GDW_Document_Rpt","c:\GENSRVNT\docrpt.txt","","","2","","","","",
      ""
```

Process Control Commands

Overview

Introduction

This section describes the process control commands alphabetically by command name, including a table that defines the parameters for each command, whether or not they are required, and what to type for each parameter.

Notes

- An asterisk (*) before a command parameter number denotes that the parameter is mandatory (must be included).
- A double asterisk (**) before a command parameter number denotes that the marked parameter is one of two parameters that are mutually exclusive.
- A triple asterisk (***) before a command parameter number denotes that the marked parameter is one of two parameters of which one is required but both can be used.

Process Control writes to the Session File any parameters you do not use as "" (two double quotes).

Warning

If you create the Session File manually, you should verify that all commands, command parameters, conditions, condition parameters, and condition results are enclosed in quotes. If a command parameter, condition, condition parameter, or condition result is not used, you must specify that option as "" (two double quotes) in the Session File.

Exec_Program

Introduction

The Exec_Program command allows you to run a specified program during the process control session. You can also specify any command line arguments that are necessary for the execution of the program. Session execution does not continue until the program completes. This command can be used to integrate Sterling Gentran:Server with your application. For example, this command could be used to invoke your own program at the start of an outbound session to create an import file from your database. Or, at the end of an inbound session, you might want to invoke your own program to update your databases with exported data.

Note
When this command is executed, the system writes an informational message to the Audit Log indicating which program (command line in working directory) was run.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	Execute Program	"Type the name of the program that you want the system to run and any command line arguments that are required for the program execution."
2	Working Directory	"Specify the name of the working folder the system should use when executing the program. The working folder is not mandatory. However, if you do not specify a working folder, the system defaults to the current folder at the time of execution. This can cause unpredictable results in programs that assume information is available in specific folder paths."
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

Exec_Program_Ex

Introduction

The Exec_Program_Ex command is used by the Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet install program. When used from the command line, it indicates a program for the system to run and for which the system will pass the Event ID and controller name.

Note
This function is used by the Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet install program.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	Execute Program	"Type the name of the program you want the system to run and any command line arguments that are required for the program execution."
2	Working Directory	"Specify the name of the working folder the system should use when executing the program. The working folder is not mandatory. However, if you do not specify a working folder, the system defaults to the current folder at the time of execution. This can cause unpredictable results in programs that assume information is available in specific folder paths."
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

File_Copy

Introduction

The File_Copy command allows you to copy a file. If the target filename exists, a concatenation operation is performed. The folder where Sterling Gentran:Server is installed on the machine is used if you do not specify a file path.

Note
When this command is executed, the system writes an informational message to the Audit Log that indicates that the file copy was successful.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	Source File	"Type the name of the file you want to copy."
*2	Target File	"Type the name of a file to which you want the system to copy the specified file."
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

File_Delete

Introduction

The File_Delete command allows you to remove a file from the system. The folder where Sterling Gentran:Server is installed on the machine is used if you do not specify a file path.

Note
When this command is executed, the system writes an informational message to the Audit Log indicating that the deletion of the file was successful.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	File Name	"Type the name of the file you want to remove from the system."
2		""
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

File_Rename

Introduction

The File_Rename command allows you to change the name of a file. If the name you are changing to already exists, the rename operation fails. The folder where Sterling Gentran:Server is installed on the machine is used if you do not specify a file path.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	Source File	"Type the name of the file you want to rename."
*2	Target File	"Type the new name of the file."
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Archive

Introduction

The GDW_Archive command performs the Sterling Gentran:Server archive command according to the specifications of a selected archive definition file.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
1	Archive Type	"Select the type of archive file (such as EDI, External Data, or Mailbox)."
2	Archive Definition	"Type the name of the archive definition (*.ARD) file."
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Audit_Purge

Introduction

The GDW_Audit_Purge command deletes all audit records in the system and resets the SystemAuditNextEntry value in the database tables program to zero. There are no applicable parameters for this command.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
1	Date/Age of Audits	"Type either the date (in mm/dd/yyyy format) for which you want the system to purge audit records or the age (in number of days) for which you want the system to purge audit records. For example, an age of “0” indicates that only the current day’s information will be retained and all older information will be deleted. An age of “1” indicates that the current and previous days’ information will be retained and all older information will be deleted."
2	File Name	"Type the name of the audit report file to which the system will print the audit records before purging them."
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Audit_Rpt

Introduction

The GDW_Audit_Rpt command copies the designated number of audit records to a specified file. The records in the Audit Log are listed in the order of the most recent to the oldest. The folder where Sterling Gentran:Server is installed on the machine is used for the Audit Report File Name if you do not specify a path. If the specified file already exists, the program appends the new audit report data to the end of the existing file.

Command Parameter 2 (Number of Audit Records to Report) is used as follows:

- If you do *not* specify Command Parameter 2, or this parameter is set to zero, *all* records in the audit file are copied to the file specified in Command Parameter 1 (Audit Report File Name).
- If you *do* specify a number of audit records in Command Parameter 2, the number of records that the system copies to the file specified in Command Parameter 1 varies depending on the number of audit file records.

  If the number of records in the audit file is *less* that the number specified in Command Parameter 2, the system copies all audit file records to the specified file.

  If there are *more* records in the audit file than the number specified in Command Parameter 2, the system copies only the specified number of records to the file.

Note
The database tables contain an AuditMaxEntries value that specifies the number of audit records. If you specify more audit records for Command Parameter 2 than the AuditMaxEntries allows, all audit file records are copied.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	File Name	"Type the name of the Audit Report File that is created."
2	Number of Records	"Type the number of audit file records you want to copy to the specified file."

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
3	Date/Age of Audits	"Type either the date (in mm/dd/yyyy format) for which you want the system to print audit records to a file or the age (in number of days) for which you want the system to print audit records. For example, an age of “0” indicates that only the current day’s information will be printed to file. An age of “1” indicates that the current and previous days’ information will be printed."
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Audit_Write

Introduction

The GDW_Audit_Write command writes a processing user audit message to the Audit Log, based on the specified parameters.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
1	Message ID	"Type the message identifier for the audit number. For example, if the audit number is “99-99-1000,” type “1000” in this box."
2	Parameters	"Type the message parameters (up to six), delimited with commas. "
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Document_Purge

Introduction

The GDW_Document_Purge command enables the user to remove document records from the Sterling Gentran:Server database according to the specified age/date, location, and/or status. If the system determines that it has purged the last document in a group or interchange, it also deletes the group database record and/or interchange database record.

None of the three parameters are required. If Command Parameter 1 (Document Location) is not used, the documents in all locations are purged. If Command Parameter 2 (Document Status) is not used, the documents are purged regardless of status. If Command Parameter 3 (Document Age or Date) is not used, the documents are purged regardless of age or date.

If Command Parameter 3 is used, you can specify either an age (number of days) or a date. If an age is specified, all documents greater than or equal to the specified number of days are purged. Zero (“0”) indicates that all documents are purged, including today’s documents. One (“1”) indicates that all documents *except* today’s documents are purged. If a date is specified, all documents created on that day are purged. Dates are specified in YYYY/MM/DD format (four-digit year, separator, two-digit month, separator, and two-digit day).

Warning
If you do not specify any of the three parameters, *all* documents are deleted.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
1	Partner	"Type a partner profile ID to restrict the purge to only documents for that partner."
2	Transaction	"Type a document type (transaction set or message) to restrict the purge to only documents of that type."

(Contd) Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
3	Document Location	"Select the location of the document you want to remove from the system." Valid values are: ◗ "In Documents" ◗ "?In Documents" ◗ "Out Documents" ◗ "?Out Documents" ◗ "In Drawer" ◗ "Out Drawer" ◗ "Workspace" ◗ "Queued" (Send Queue)

(Contd) Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
4	Document Status	"Select the status of the document you want to remove from the system." Valid values are: ◗ "DocQueued" ◗ "Duplicate" ◗ "FAPartial" (This status indicates that there were no acknowledgements expected for this document and either the group or the interchange was partially acknowledged.) ◗ "FAReceived" (This status indicates that the document was acknowledged by your partner and there were no errors.) ◗ "FAReject" (This status indicates that the document was acknowledged and rejected by your partner because there were errors.) ◗ "FAwErrors" (This status indicates that the document was acknowledged by your partner and accepted, although there were errors.) ◗ "Incomplete" ◗ "NetDelivered" ◗ "NetError" ◗ "NetPickedUp" ◗ "NetReceived" ◗ "NetWarning" ◗ "NotOK" ◗ "OK" ◗ "OverDue" ◗ "Sent" ◗ "Waiting"

(Contd) Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
5	Date/Age of Docs	"Type the age (in number of days) or date (in YYYY/MM/DD format) of the document you want to remove from the system. Zero ("0") indicates that all documents are purged, including today's documents. One ("1") indicates that all documents except today's documents are purged."
6		""
7		""
8		""

GDW_Document_Rpt

Introduction

The GDW_Document_Rpt command creates a specified file that contains formatted document data (as well as group and interchange data, if applicable) for documents in the Sterling Gentran:Server database according to the specified status, location, and/or age/date. The folder where Sterling Gentran:Server is installed on the machine is used for the Document Report File Name if you do not specify a path. If the specified file already exists, the program appends the new document report data to the end of the existing file.

If Command Parameter 2 (Document Location) is not used, the documents in all locations are used. If Command Parameter 3 (Document Status) is not used, all documents are used regardless of status. If Command Parameter 4 (Document Age or Date) is not used, all documents are used regardless of age or date.

If Command Parameter 4 is used, you can specify either an age (number of days) or a date. If an age is specified, all documents *less than or equal to* the specified number of days are used. For example, zero (“0”) indicates that documents from the current day are used. One (“1”) indicates that documents from the current day and the day before are used. Two (“2”) indicates that documents from the current day, the day before, and two days before are used. If a date is specified, all documents created on that day are used. Dates are specified in YYYY/MM/DD format (four-digit year, separator, two-digit month, separator, and two-digit day).

Note
If no documents match the specified parameters, the system does *not* create the document report file, and a message to that effect is written to the Audit Log.

Command Parameter Descriptions

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	File Name	"Type the document report filename."
2	Document Location	"Select the location of the document you want to use from the system." Valid values are: ◗ "In Documents" ◗ "?In Documents" ◗ "Out Documents" ◗ "?Out Documents" ◗ "In Drawer" ◗ "Out Drawer" ◗ "Workspace" ◗ "Queued" (Send Queue)

(Contd) Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
3	Document Status	"Select the status of the document you want to use from the system." Valid values are: ◗ "DocQueued" ◗ "Duplicate" ◗ "FAPartial" ◗ "FAReceived" ◗ "FAReject" ◗ "FAwErrors" ◗ "Incomplete" ◗ "NetDelivered" ◗ "NetError" ◗ "NetPickedUp" ◗ "NetReceived" ◗ "NetWarning" ◗ "NotOK" ◗ "OK" ◗ "OverDue" ◗ "Sent" ◗ "Waiting"
4	Date/Age of Docs	"Type the age (in number of days) or date (in YYYY/MM/DD format) of the document you want to use from the system. For example, zero (“0”) indicates that documents from the current day are used. One (“1”) indicates that documents from the current day and the day before are used. Two (“2”) indicates that documents from the current day, the day before, and two days before are used."
5		""
6		""

Document Report Layout

The GDW_Document_Rpt command formats a comma-delimited positional text file that contains the data from the requested EDI documents processed by Sterling Gentran:Server. The following formatting standards are used:

- Character fields are enclosed in double quotes ("character_field").
- Data fields that are not applicable for a designated processing stage are indicated on the report as two double quotes ("").
- Numeric fields that are not applicable for a designated processing stage are indicated on the report as two commas (,,).

The values in the 'Max Len' column, in the case of numeric data types, are the number of bytes the field can hold. This value is not equal to the number of decimal digits that the field can store. Examples:

- Numeric fields with a maximum length of 2 (bytes) can hold values in the range of -32,768 to 32767 (5 decimal digits).
- Numeric fields with a maximum length of 4 can hold values in the range of -2,147,483,648 to 2,147,483,647

While these are minimum and maximum values that can be stored in a particular field, in many instances the actual values used by Sterling Gentran:Server will be much less.

The Document Report record contains data that is organized into four categories: document, group, interchange, and tracking. The following tables contain the document report file layout.

Reference
See Using Database Tables, appendix A in this guide, for more information.

Document_tb Table Layout

The following table describes the Document Report File layout for the **Document_tb** table:

Field Name	Type	Max Len.	Values
DocumentKEY	numeric	4	integer
Direction	numeric	2	0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound
PartnerKEY	character	10	
DocumentName	character	40	
TransactionSetID	character	150	
FunctionalGroupID	character	6	

(Contd) Field Name	Type	Max Len.	Values
ControlNumber	character	255	
LocationStatus	numeric	4	0 = In Drawer 1 = Out Drawer 2 = In Documents 3 = ?In Documents 4 = Out Documents 5 = ?Out Documents 6 = Workspace 7 = Queued
ComplianceStatus	numeric	4	0 = Incomplete 1 = NonCompliant 2 = OK 3 = DocQueued 4 = Sent 5 = NetReceived 6 = NetDelivered 7 = FAReceived 8 = Waiting 9 = OverDue 10 = NetWarning 11 = NetError 12 = FAwErrors 13 = FAPartial 14 = FAReject 15 = NetPickedUp 16 = Duplicate
TimeCreated	numeric	4	
Release	numeric	4	(TRADACOMS only)
TestModeChar	numeric	2	0 = Production 1 = Test
Agency	numeric	2	
InterchangeVersion	character	13	
GroupVersion	character	13	
DocumentVersion	character	13	

(Contd) Field Name	Type	Max Len.	Values
ReferenceData	character	255	
TranslationReportFile	character	255	
AppField1	character	150	
AppField2	character	150	
AppField3	character	40	
AppField4	character	40	
AppField5	character	40	
AppField6	character	40	
Restored	numeric	2	0 = Original 1 = Restored
DocumentBlobKEY	character	255	
NbrBytes	numeric	4	
NbrRecords	numeric	4	

Track_tb Table Layout

The following table describes the Document Report File layout for the **Track_tb** table:

Field Name	Type	Max. Len.	Values
ExpectOrGenerateAck	numeric	2	
AckHoursOverdue	numeric	2	
AckStatus	numeric	2	

Group_tb Table Layout

The following table describes the Document Report File layout for the **Group_tb** table:

Field Name	Type	Max. Len.	Values
GroupKEY	numeric	4	
PartnerKEY	character	10	
ControlNumber	character	255	
FunctionalGroupID	character	6	
ExpectOrGenerateAck	numeric	2	0 = Do not expect or generate acknowledgements 1 = Expect or generate acknowledgements
AckHoursOverdue	numeric	2	
AckStatus	numeric	2	0 = Not required 1 = Waiting 2 = OK 3 = Acknowledged with errors 4 = Partially acknowledged 5 = Rejected
AckTime	numeric	4	
AckTransactionSetID	character	150	
NoTransactionsAccepted	numeric	4	
NoTransactionsRejected	numeric	4	
NbrBytes	numeric	4	
NbrRecords	numeric	4	

Interchange_tb Table Layout

The following table describes the Document Report File layout for the **Interchange_tb** table:

Field Name	Type	Max. Len.	Values
InterchangeKEY	numeric	4	
PartnerKEY	character	10	
ControlNumber	character	255	
TimeCreated	numeric	4	
TimeSent	numeric	4	
ProcessedStatus	numeric	2	1 = Received 2 = Sent 3 = Ready to Send 4 = Queued 5 = Hold 6 = Overdue
TestMode	numeric	2	
ExpectOrGenerateAck	numeric	2	0 = Do not expect or generate acknowledgements 1 = Expect or generate acknowledgements
AckHoursOverdue	numeric	2	
AckStatus	numeric	2	0 = Not required 1 = Waiting 2 = OK 3 = Acknowledged with errors 4 = Partially acknowledged 5 = Rejected
AckTime	numeric	4	

(Contd) Field Name	Type	Max. Len.	Values
NetworkStatus	numeric	2	0 = Not sent 1 = Received OK 2 = Network Warning 3 = Network Error 4 = Picked Up 5 = Transmitted to third-party network
NetworkTime	numeric	4	
NoGroupsAccepted	numeric	2	
NoGroupsRejected	numeric	2	
NoTransactionsAccepted	numeric	4	
NoTransactionsRejected	numeric	4	
Filename	character	255	
MessageId	numeric	4	
TranslationReportFile	character	255	
NbrBytes	numeric	4	
NbrRecords	numeric	4	

GDW_Export

Introduction

The GDW_Export command performs the Sterling Gentran:Server Export function. This function processes documents from In Documents. You can restrict the export to only documents for a specified trading partner profile ID and/or documents of a specified type.

The export function writes documents to the defined export file. If the export file exists prior to the export, the new export data is concatenated with the existing file. If you do not specify a filename, the documents are written to the default export file (defined for the inbound relationship for this partner). If a filename is specified without a file path, the default Export folder (specified in the System Configuration program) is used.

Note
This file name can contain a mix of regular characters and formatting characters (listed on the following page) that are replaced by the translator with the runtime value they represent. The following caveats apply:

- If you use the GDW_Export command to export to a single file with a defined export file name, all documents from the same interchange are exported to a single file. If you use formatting characters in the file name, that file name contains the Document Key of the first document exported, the Process ID from that instance of the translator, and a Unique ID.
- If you use the GDW_Export command to export to a default file where the export file name is defined in the inbound partner relationship, all documents from the same interchange are exported to a single file. If you use formatting characters in the file name, that file name contains the Document Key of the first document exported, the Process ID from that instance of the translator, and a Unique ID.

  Reference
  See Export File Name in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information about defining a default export file name on the inbound partner relationship.

You can use Command Parameter 2 (Select Partner Profile ID) and Command Parameter 3 (Select Document Type) to restrict the exported documents.

Note
You must have an export translation object registered with the system.

You can also use the GDW_Export command to allow the output of an inbound translation to be delivered back to the Mailbox Server. This allows the Mailbox Server to act as a message broker to be responsible for delivering the data to its final destination.

Table The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
1	File Name	"Type the name of the file to which you want to export. If this filename is not specified, the default export file specified in the trading partner relationship is used." **Note** This file name can contain a mix of regular characters and formatting characters that are replaced by the translator with the runtime value they represent. **Formatting characters supported** %y (two-digit year) %Y (four-digit year) %m (abbreviated month name) %M (month as a decimal number) %d (abbreviated weekday name) %D (day of the month as a decimal number) %H (hour in 24-hour format) %N (minutes) %S (seconds) %K (document key) %P (process identifier) %U (unique number derived using the current time, export filename, process identifier, and the rand() function)
2	Partner	"Type a partner profile ID to restrict the action to only documents for that partner."
3	Transaction	"Type a document type (transaction set or message) to restrict the export to only documents of that type."
4	Document	"Type ‘Do not move to InDrawer’ to specify the document should not be moved or type ‘Move to InDrawer’ to move the documents after the export operation is performed."
5		""

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
6	Recipient Mailbox Name	"Type the recipient mailbox name if you want to use the Send Mailbox function."
7	Recipient E-mail Address	“Type the recipient E-mail address if you want to use the Send Mailbox function.”
8	Content Type/ Content Subtype	“Type the content type/content subtype if you want to use the Send Mailbox function.”
9		""
10		""
11		""
12		""
13	True or False	“Type ‘true’ if you want to export the file or files to a mailbox or type ‘false’ if you do not want to export to a mailbox”

GDW_ExtData_Delete

Introduction

The GDW_ExtData_Delete command enables you to delete the specified external data files from the External Data folder in the system data store.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	Action	"Type the action by which you want the system to filter the external data files (such as Process File, Mailbox Process File, Import, Mailbox Import, Send, or Export)."
2	Age (no. of days)	"Type the age (in number of days) of the external data files you want to remove from the system. Zero ("0") indicates that all external data files are purged, including today's files. One ("1") indicates that all external data files except today's are purged."
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Import

Introduction

The GDW_Import command performs the Sterling Gentran:Server Import function. In process control mode, this function translates data from a specific application file into EDI Data. Compliant documents are placed in the Out Documents and non-compliant documents are placed in the ?Out Documents. If you do not specify a full file path, the default Imports folder (defined in the System Configuration program) is used.

Note
You must have an import translation object registered with the system.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	File Name	"Type the name of the file you want the system to import."
2		""
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Notify_Purge

Introduction

The GDW_Notify_Purge command deletes all notifications records in the system or deletes them by age, if specified.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	File Name	"Type the age (in number of days) for which you want the system to purge notification records." For example, an age of “0” indicates that information only for the current day will be retained and all older information will be deleted. An age of “1” indicates that information for the current and previous days will be retained and all older information will be deleted.
2		""
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Partner_Delete

Introduction

The GDW_Partner_Delete command performs the Partner Editor delete command. You can select a specific partner or choose to delete all partners.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	Partner	"Type the name of the partner profile you want to delete from the system."
2		""
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Partner_Export

Introduction

The GDW_Partner_Export command performs the Partner Editor export command.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	Partner	"Type the name of the partner profile you want to export."
2	File Name	"Type the name of the file to which you want the selected partner relationship exported." **Note** The Partner Name field is used to generate the file name. If the Partner Name contains any Windows reserved characters (such as /, \, :, *, ?, ", <, >, |), the file drops those characters and pads the file name with spaces (one space for each reserved character in the name). **Example** If the Partner Name is "AB/CD-TEST" then the file name will be AB CD TEST.par.
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Partner_Import

Introduction

The GDW_Partner_Import command performs the Partner Editor import command.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	File Name	"Type the name of the partner file you want to import."
2		""
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Print

Introduction

The GDW_Print command performs the Sterling Gentran:Server Print function. This function processes documents from In Documents. You can restrict the print to only documents for a specified trading partner and/or documents of a specified type.

Command Parameter 1 (Select Partner) and Command Parameter 2 (Select Document Type) can be used to restrict the printed documents by partner and document type. If you do not specify either Command Parameter 1 or Command Parameter 2, all documents in In Documents are printed.

Note
You must have a print translation object registered with the system.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
1	Partner	"Type a the name of a partner profile to restrict the print to only documents for that partner."
2	Transaction	"Type a document type (transaction set or message) to restrict the print to only documents of that type."
3	Document	"Type ‘Do not move to InDrawer’ to specify that the document should not be moved or type ‘Move to InDrawer’ to move the documents after the print operation is performed."
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Process_File

Introduction

The GDW_Process_File command enables the user to invoke the post-communications process with any EDI file, just as if the file was received via a communication session. If you do not specify a complete file path for the file in Command Parameter 1, the default IntIn folder (specified in the System Configuration program) is used. If the file specified in Command Parameter 1 (File to Process) does not exist, the system terminates processing and writes a message to that effect to the Audit Log.

Note
You must have an export translation object registered with the system.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	File Name	"Type the name of the file you want to process."
2		""
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Receive

Introduction

The GDW_Receive command performs the Sterling Gentran:Server Receive Only function. This function allows you to establish a receive-only communications session with one or all of your defined connections.

If you specify <all> in Command Parameter 1 (Mailbox), Sterling Gentran:Server initiates receive sessions for each mailbox.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
*1	Mailbox	"Type the name of the mailbox for which you want to establish a receive-only communications session or type <all> to initiate receive-only communications sessions with all mailboxes."
2		""
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Send

Introduction

The GDW_Send command performs the Sterling Gentran:Server Send function. This function allows you to send posted documents for one or all of your defined connections (that have documents ready to be sent).

If you specify <all> in Command Parameter 1 (Mailbox), Sterling Gentran:Server initiates send sessions for each mailbox with posted documents that are ready to be sent.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
**1	Mailbox	"Type the name of the Mailbox for which you want to establish a send communications session or type <all> to initiate send communications sessions with all mailboxes."
**2	Partner	"Type a partner profile to restrict the send to only documents for that partner."
3	Transaction	"Type a document type (transaction set or message) to restrict the send to only documents of that type."
4		""
5		""
6		""

GDW_Send_Receive

Introduction

The GDW_Send_Receive command performs the Sterling Gentran:Server Send/Receive function. It allows you to establish a send-receive communications session with one or all of your defined communication connections. Alternately, you can restrict the transmission by partner and/or document type.

If you set up an Unattended GDW_Send_Receive command to work with a Mailbox that has Auto-send enabled, you cannot guarantee that inbound processing for the comm session has completed before the next command in the Unattended session starts processing. If you set up an Unattended GDW_Send_Receive command to work with a Mailbox that does *not* have Auto-send enabled, the Communications Manager ensures that all messages received from the communications process are processed before returning to the calling process. Thus, in this case, you can set up a session with a GDW_Send_Receive followed by an export.

If you specify <all> in Command Parameter 1 (Mailbox), Sterling Gentran:Server initiates send/receive sessions for all mailboxes.

If you specify a mailbox in Command Parameter 1 that is a CopyFile type profile, or if you specify <all> in Command Parameter 1 and EDI data exists (in Out Documents and/or Send Queue) for a partner that has a CopyFile-type of profile, Sterling Gentran:Server only initiates the *send process* for that file. When the send process is executed for a CopyFile type profile, the EDI data (in the Out Documents and/or Send Queue) for that partner is copied to the specified file. For all other types of mailboxes, Sterling Gentran:Server sends the data for those partners (that is in the Out Documents and/or Send Queue) to the specified connection and then receives any data available from that connection.

Warning
Command Parameter 1 (Mailbox) and Command Parameter 2 (Select Partner) are mutually exclusive. However, you must use one of these two parameters.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
**1	Mailbox	"Type the name of the Mailbox for which you want to establish a send/receive communications session or type <all> to initiate send/receive communications sessions with all mailboxes."

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
**2	Partner	"Type a partner profile to restrict the send/ receive to only documents for that partner."
3	Transaction	"Type a document type (transaction set or message) to restrict the send/receive to only documents of that type."
4		""
5		""
6		""

Terminate_Script

Introduction

The Terminate_Script command allows you to instruct the system to stop processing the session. This command can be used to stop execution if unexpected or undesired events occur during processing. Usually this command would be used in conjunction with a condition, which would determine whether or not the script should terminate.

In addition, you can optionally execute one of your programs just prior to termination. You can also specify any parameters that are necessary for the execution of the program. This program could perform any desired housekeeping, error handling, or notification procedures.

Table

The following table describes the command parameters.

Number	Command Parameter	What to Type
1	Before Termination Run	“Type the name of the program you want the system to run. If you need to specify any parameters necessary for program execution, type a space after the program name and then type the parameter(s)."
2	Working Directory	"Specify the name of the working directory the system should use when executing the program. The working directory is not mandatory. However, if you do not specify a working directory, the system will default to the current directory at the time of execution. This can cause unpredictable results in programs that assume information is available in specific directory paths."
3		""
4		""
5		""
6		""

APPENDIX

D

System Information

Contents

Introduction

What's in this appendix

This appendix describes the Sterling Gentran:Server system information, including program descriptions and folder structure.

Program Descriptions

Overview

Introduction

This section describes the programs (executables) that comprise Sterling Gentran:Server.

Note
Any Sterling Gentran:Server applications that are located on user interface clients can also be installed on any controller.

Program Descriptions Table

Table The programs are listed in alphabetic order in the table below, along with the program description and location (such as controller or user interface client) of each.

Program	Description	Location
AckServer.EXE	Out-of-process COM component used by RPCSRV.EXE to perform deferred acknowledgement processing	primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller
ANConfig.EXE	Audit Server Setup	user interface client
ANServer.EXE	Audit Service	user interface client
ArchiveEngine.EXE	Archive Engine	user interface client
ArchiveManager.EXE	Archive Manager	user interface client
AuditLog.EXE	Audit Log	user interface client
AuditMsgUI.EXE	Audit Message Definitions	user interface client
Axdist.EXE	ActiveX Distribution	comm controller
COMMPOST.EXE	Communications Post Processor	comm controller/user interface client
CONFIG.EXE	System Configuration	user interface client
EDIMGR.EXE	Sterling Gentran:Server EC Manager	user interface client
FORMS.EXE	Forms Integration subsystem	user interface client
GNTXEng.EXE	COM component responsible for the translation of inbound data	controller/user interface client
MAPPER.EXE	Application Integration subsystem	user interface client
MCLIENT.EXE	Mailbox User Interface	comm controller
MERCURY.EXE	Mailbox Service	comm controller

(Contd) Program	Description	Location
Notify.EXE	Notification Setup	user interface client
NotifyLogUI.EXE	Notification Log	user interface client
Operators.EXE	Operators Setup	user interface client
PARTNRED.EXE	Partner Editor	user interface client
PROCCNTL.EXE	Process Control Setup	user interface client
RPCSRV.EXE	Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service	controller
TX32.EXE	Translator/Document Editor	user interface client
TXDE.EXE	Screen entry and print legacy application	user interface client
UNATTEND.EXE	Process Control Execution	controller
Vatprint.EXE	Value-added tax report	user interface client/ controller
XPROCESS.EXE	Extra Processing Program for pre- and post-processing	comm controller

Folder Structure

Overview

Introduction

Sterling Gentran:Server installs a default set of folders on each user interface client and controller. Additionally, the installation program allows you to select default folders on the system data store for different file types.

User Interface Client/Controller Folders

Client and controller folders

Sterling Gentran:Server installs the following default folders on each user interface client and controller:

- **Bin** folder contains the Sterling Gentran:Server program executables (binaries) for that user interface client or controller.
- **Ipcmsg** folder contains the Sterling Gentran:Server interprocess communication files for that user interface client or controller.
- **Temp** folder contains the Sterling Gentran:Server temporary files for that user interface client or controller.
- **CharsetMaps** folder contains character set files used for character set conversion.

Machines with client access components

Sterling Gentran:Server installs the following default folders on each machine on which client access components were installed:

- **Imports** folder contains the import files.
- **Export** folder contains the export files.
- **Partners** folder contains the .PAR partner profiles.
- **CommScr** folder contains the Sterling Gentran:Server communication script files.
- **CommScr\Samples** folder contains sample Sterling Gentran:Server communication script files.

Machines with integration components

Sterling Gentran:Server installs the following default folders on each machine on which integration components were installed:

- **Maps** folder contains the Application Integration .MAP files.
- **Forms** folder contains the Forms Integration .STP files.
- **TransObj** folder contains the compiled map and form translation objects.
- **Tutorial** folder contains the Sterling Gentran:Server tutorial data for the Forms and Application Integration tutorials.

  Note
  When the XML option is installed from the Options Pack, the Tutorial folder includes an XML subfolder which contains the XML tutorial files.

Primary system controller folders

Sterling Gentran:Server installs the following default folder on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller:

- **Store** folder is the repository for all mailbox-related information and data.

  Note
  The Store folder uses the directory structure set on the *System Configuration—Directories Tab* on page 1 - 44. The Store folder uses a hierarchical structure with the first level being the 4-digit year. Then, depending on what was specified on the *System Configuration—Directories Tab* on page 1 - 44, the next level will be the 2-digit month and then the 2-digit day, following by the 2-digit hour (in 24-hour format), if specified.

  Warning
  Do not modify or delete the Store folder or its contents.

- **Archive** folder contains the archive definition (.ARD) and archive (.ARV) files.
- **Documents** folder contains all of the document files (.DOC).
- **ExternalData** folder contains the copies the system has made of external data files (.EXT).
- **ErrorData** folder contains error files (.IER), written by the Splitter when it is unable to recognize an interchange or network report.
- **IntIn** folder contains all received interchanges (.INT).
- **IntOut** folder contains all sent interchanges (.INT).
- **IntRNPIP0A1** folder contains all the outbound PIP 0A1 Failure Notification Action interchanges.

  Note
  This folder is only present if you have installed Sterling Gentran:Server for RosettaNet.

- **RegTransObj** folder contains the registered translation objects (.TPL).
- **TranRpt** folder contains all the translator reports (.RPT).
- **Unattend** folder contains all of the process control event, session, and calendar files.

APPENDIX
E

Partner File Layouts

Contents

Introduction

What's in this appendix

This appendix describes the layouts of the partner import, export, table import, and table export files.

Partner import

The Sterling Gentran:Server partner import feature enables you to import partner details from a file. The file of partner details can originate from a partner profile that was exported from another copy of the Sterling Gentran:Server system.

You can also use the import facility to update information for existing partners. If you import to an existing partner profile, you can add new trading relationships. Existing relationships are not modified.

Note
Any tables (cross-reference, lookup, or location) attached to the partner profile are also imported.

Reference
See How to Import a Partner Profile in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.

Partner export

The Sterling Gentran:Server partner export feature enables you to export existing partner details to a file. You can also export your partners to diskette to use as a backup of your partner system.

Note
Any tables (cross-reference, lookup, or location) attached to the partner profile are also exported.

Reference
See How to Export a Partner Profile in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.

Partner table import

The partner table import function allows you to import partner cross-reference and lookup tables from a sequential file. This allows you to import tables created for another partner profile and build tables outside of Sterling Gentran:Server by formatting your data in the export file layout.

Reference
See How to Import a Table in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.

Partner table export

The partner table export function allows you to export partner cross-reference and lookup tables to a sequential file. This allows you to define a table for one trading partner and copy that table to another partner profile.

Note
The default file extension for cross-reference tables is .XRF. The default file extension for lookup tables is .LKP.

Reference
See How to Export Partner Tables in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.

Partner Import and Export Files

Overview

Introduction

The partner import and export files (*.PAR) enable you to create a new partner based on information you previously defined. These files are free-format ASCII text with a .PAR extension, consisting of a dump of the partner database tables in a sequential format in which each field is delimited (separated) with Hex01. The delimiters are necessary because the field lengths are variable.

The .PAR file begins with the partner version number, which is “1.0” followed by the Hex01 delimiter. Next is the information from the partner database tables. Each table is identified by a three-character code and the Hex01 delimiter.

The following sections illustrate the layout of the specific fields in the partner database tables that comprise the .PAR file.

Note
If the partner does not have specific information defined (such as location, lookup, or cross-reference tables), then the .PAR file created does not contain any related data for those tables. In the following sections, the tables are listed sequentially, in the order they will appear in the .PAR file.

Database table codes

The following table identifies the three-character code that corresponds to each partner database table.

Partner Database Table	Table Name	Ident. Code
Partner main table	Partner_tb	PAR
Location table	Location_tb	LOC
Lookup table	Lookup_tb	LKP
Cross-reference table	CrossReference_tb	CRR
Relationship table	Relationship_tb	REL
Interchange control table	InterchangeControl_tb	INT
Functional group control table	FunctionalGroupControl_tb	GRP
Generic envelope segment table	GenericEnvelopeSegment_tb	ENV

Example
The .PAR file begins with a PAR segment, followed by a REL segment.

Partner Table

Introduction

The following table lists the fields in the Partner_tb, preceded by the identifier code PAR, that are used in the .PAR file.

Partner_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for this partner.
EDICode	string	255	EDI identifier used during inbound processing to select the correct partner.
ApplicationPartnerKEY	string	255	Application identifier for this partner used during outbound import processing to select the correct partner.
IsSystem	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether this partner is the <Internal System User> partner or not: 0 = Not the <Internal System User> partner 1 = <Internal System User> partner
PartnerName	string	40	Unique name that identifies this partner.
Mailbox	string	125	Predefined communications setup used for inbound and outbound processing.
EMailAddress	string	125	Message address if the selected Mailbox is an exchange gateway.
Editing	number (integer)	2	Indicates that a specific partner relationship is in the process of being edited: 0= Not edited 1= Currently being edited

Location Table

Introduction

The following table lists the fields in the Location_tb, preceded by the identifier code LOC, that are used in the .PAR file.

Location_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the location table belongs.
Name	string	255	Name of the partner location.
PrimaryReference Code	string	255	Primary reference code the system uses to identify this location.
Secondary ReferenceCode	string	255	Secondary reference code the system uses to identify this location.
Address1	string	35	First line of the address.
Address2	string	35	Second line of the address.
Address3	string	35	Third line of the address.
City	string	20	City for this location.
State	string	10	State for this location.
Zip	string	10	Country code for this location.
Country	string	10	Zip or postal code for this location.
ContactName	string	35	Name of a personal contact at this partner’s office.
Telephone	string	20	Telephone number.
Fax	string	20	Fax number.

Lookup Table

Introduction

The following table lists the fields in the Lookup_tb, preceded by the identifier code LKP, that are used in the .PAR file.

Lookup_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the lookup table belongs.
TableName	string	8	Name of the table.
Item	string	255	Value the system looks up in the data during inbound or outbound processing.
Description	string	255	Description of the MyItem and PartnerItem codes.
Text1	string	255	Field that can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.
Text2	string	255	Field that can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.
Text3	string	255	Field that can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.
Text4	string	255	Field that can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.

Cross-Reference Table

Introduction

The following table lists the fields in the CrossReference_tb, preceded by the identifier code CRR, that are used in the .PAR file.

CrossReference_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the cross-reference table belongs.
TableName	string	8	Name of the table.
MyItem	string	255	Your data value that corresponds to your partner's data value.
PartnerItem	string	255	Your partner's data value that corresponds to your data value.
Description	string	255	Description of the MyItem and PartnerItem codes.
Text1	string	255	Field that can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.
Text2	string	255	Field that can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.
Text3	string	255	Field that can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.
Text4	string	255	Field that can be mapped when it is associated with a specific code value.

Relationship Table

Introduction

The following table lists the fields in the Relationship_tb, preceded by the identifier code REL, that are used in the .PAR file.

Relationship_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the relationship belongs.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Direction of the relationship: 0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound
Agency	number (integer)	2	EDI standard used for this relationship.
Version	string	13	Standard version used for this relationship.
TransactionSetID	string	150	Transaction set (message) used for this relationship.
Release	number (integer)	2	Message version release number used for this relationship.
TestMode	number (integer)	2	Partner relationship mode: 0 = Production 1 = Test
Description	string	40	Name of the relationship.
ImportTemplate KEY	string	40	Import translation object used with this relationship.
DataEntryTemplateKEY	string	40	Screen entry translation object used with this relationship.
TurnAround TemplateKEY	string	40	Turnaround translation object used with this relationship.
PrintTemplateKEY	string	40	Print translation object used with this relationship.

(Contd) Relationship_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
Relationship TemplateKEY	string	40	Relation translation object used in this relationship. This allows you to alter the system behavior at the transaction and document level. You can use partner-specific translation objects and/or perform as many functions as required.
ExportTemplate KEY	string	40	Export translation object used with this relationship.
ComplianceCheck TemplateKEY	string	40	Translation object that is performing compliance checking.
ExportFileName	string	130	File name to be created or appended to as result of the export operation.
ExportToFlatFile Now	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether you want the export file created automatically upon receipt of the document defined in this relationship: 0 = Do not export automatically 1 = Export automatically
TurnAroundNow	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether you want the defined turnaround process to be executed automatically upon receipt of the document defined in this relationship: 0 = Do not turnaround automatically 1 = Turnaround automatically
SequenceCheck Type	number (integer)	2	Type of sequence checking used for the transaction set (message) defined in this relationship: 0 = None 1 = Incremental 2 = Chronological 3 = Duplicate

(Contd) Relationship_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
SkipCompliance Check	number (integer)	2	Indicates that compliance checking is not performed: 0 = Do not compliance check 1 = Compliance check
AckErrors	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the acknowledgement is generated with error detail: 0 = No Error Detail 1 = With Error Detail
AckExpected	number (integer)	2	Indicates that the system expects an acknowledgement to be received from this trading partner as a result of your partner receiving the transaction set (message) defined in this relationship (outbound).
HoursOverdue	number (integer)	2	Number of hours that must elapse before the acknowledgement is considered overdue.
AckTemplateKEY	string	40	Acknowledgement build or break translation object used for this relationship.
AckTransactionSet ID	string	150	Acknowledgement generated for the transaction set (inbound).
ApplicationKEY	string	150	Application identifier that indicates the destination of the document defined in this relationship.
Alias	string	150	Criteria that aids the system in distinguishing this relationship from other relationships.
FunctionalGroup ControlKEY	string	20	Group control record in Partner Editor that refers to this relationship.
InterchangeControlKEY	string	40	Interchange control record in Partner Editor that refers to this relationship.

(Contd) Relationship_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
ControlNumber	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next transaction set control number.
ImmediateAck Processing	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether acknowledgement reconciliation will occur during the inbound break session or during its scheduled interval.
IsAcknowledgement	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the transaction defined in this partner relationship is an acknowledgement.
ExportToMailbox	number (integer)	2	Indicates whether the Export to Mailbox function is invoked, allowing the output of an inbound translation to be delivered back to the Mailbox Server Manager.
RecipientMailbox	string	125	Mailbox to which the output of an inbound translation will be delivered.
RecipientEMail Address	string	125	E-mail address to which the output of an inbound translation will be delivered.
ContentType	string	255	Content type of the message containing the output of the inbound translation.
ContentSubType	string	255	Content sub type of the message containing the output of the inbound translation.

Interchange Control Table

Introduction

The following table lists the fields in the InterchangeControl_tb, preceded by the identifier code INT, that are used in the .PAR file.

InterchangeControl_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the interchange belongs.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Direction of the interchange: 0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound
InterchangeControl KEY	string	40	Name of the interchange.
Agency	number (integer)	2	EDI standard used for this interchange.
Version	string	13	Standard version used for this interchange.
TemplateKEY	string	40	Partner-specific group build or break translation object used for this interchange.
SegmentID	string	10	Segment identification of the controlling segment of the interchange (such as ISA, UNB, or STX).
AckExpected	number (integer)	2	Indicates that the system expects an acknowledgement to be received from this trading partner as a result of your partner receiving the interchange defined in this relationship (outbound).
HoursOverdue	number (integer)	2	Number of hours that must elapse before the acknowledgement is considered overdue.
AckTemplateKEY	string	40	Acknowledgement build or break translation object used for this interchange.

(Contd) InterchangeControl_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AckTransactionSet ID	string	150	Acknowledgement generated for the interchange (inbound).
ControlNumber	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next interchange control number.
SequenceCheck Type	number (integer)	2	Type of sequence checking used for this interchange: 0 = None 1 = Incremental 2 = Chronological 3 = Duplicate
MsgContentType	string	125	Used to format the “Content Type” field when creating a message containing interchange data. Initialized to “Application”.
MsgContentSub Type	string	125	Used to format the “Content Sub Type” field when creating a message containing interchange data. Initialized to “EDI.”
MaxDocsperint	number (long)	4	Used by the translator to determine how many documents should be included in an interchange. Initialized to “0” (unlimited documents per interchange).
Mailbox	string	125	Predefined communications setup used for inbound and outbound processing.
EMailAddress	string	125	Message address if the selected Mailbox is an exchange gateway.

Functional Group Control Table

Introduction

The following table lists the fields in the FunctionalGroupControl_tb, preceded by the identifier code GRP, that are used in the .PAR file.

FunctionalGroupControl_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
PartnerKEY	string	10	Unique identifier for the partner to which the functional group belongs.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Direction of the functional group: 0 = Inbound 1 = Outbound
FunctionalGroup ControlKEY	string	20	Name of the functional group.
GroupSequence CheckType	number (integer)	2	Type of group sequence checking used for this group: 0 = None 1 = Incremental 2= Chronological 3= Duplicate
Agency	number (integer)	2	EDI standard used for this functional group.
Version	string	13	Standard version used for this functional group.
FunctionalGroupID	string	6	EDI standard identification for this functional group (such as PO or IN).
SegmentID	string	10	Segment identification of the controlling segment of the group (such as GS, UNG, or BAT).
TemplateKEY	string	40	Partner-specific group build or break translation object used for this functional group.

(Contd) FunctionalGroupControl_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
AckExpected	number (integer)	2	Indicates that the system expects a functional acknowledgement to be received from this trading partner as a result of your partner receiving the group defined in this relationship (outbound).
HoursOverdue	number (integer)	2	Number of hours that must elapse before the acknowledgement is considered overdue.
AckTemplateKEY	string	40	Acknowledgement build or break translation object used for this functional group.
AckTransactionSet ID	string	150	Acknowledgement generated for the functional group (inbound).
ControlNumber	string	255	Value from the partner relationship used to generate the next group control number.
NumberTransFrom Group	number (integer)	2	Number of transaction sets in the group.
TransControl NumberFormat	number (integer)	2	Format of the transaction control number.
TransSequence CheckType	number (integer)	2	Type of sequence checking used for transaction control numbering in this group: 0 = None 1= Incremental 2 = Chronological
TransControl Number	string	255	Transaction control number.

Generic Envelope Segment Table

Introduction

The following table lists the fields in the GenericEnvelopeSegment_tb, preceded by the identifier code ENV, that are used in the .PAR file.

GenericEnvelopeSegment_tb			
Field Name	**Type**	**Size**	**Use**
EnvelopeLevel	number (integer)	2	Reserved.
PartnerKEY	string	10	Reserved.
Description	string	40	Reserved.
Direction	number (integer)	2	Reserved.
ControlNumber	string	255	Reserved.
Field1 *through* Field30	string	40	Reserved.
SubCountField	string	18	Reserved.
ControlNumberLength	number (integer)	2	Reserved.
Field31 *through* Field40	string	255	Reserved.

Partner Table Import and Table Export Files

Overview

Introduction

Like the partner import and export file, the table export and import file layout is a free-format ASCII text file. Each field must be delimited (separated) with Hex01 because the field lengths are variable. The default file extension for a lookup export file is ".LKP." The default file extension for a cross-reference file is ".XRF."

The .LKP and .XRF files contain information from the partner table database tables. Each table is identified by a three-character code and the Hex01 delimiter.

The following sections illustrate the layout of the specific fields in the partner database tables that comprise the partner table files.

Note
You can create these files with a text editor (such as Notepad).

Lookup Table

Introduction

The following table lists the fields in the Lookup_tb that are used in the .LKP file. Mandatory fields are designated with an asterisk (*).

Field	Description
PartnerKEY*	Unique identifier for the partner.
TableCode	For lookup, this value is “L”.
TableName*	Name of the table (should be descriptive because this field is displayed in the table selection list).
Item*	Value found (“looked up”) in the data during inbound or outbound processing.
Description	Brief comment about the item.
Text1, Text2, Text3, Text4	Additional reference information as required by the translation object using this table.

Cross-Reference Table

Introduction

The following table lists the fields in the CrossReference_tb that are used in the .XRF file. Mandatory fields are designated with an asterisk (*).

Field	Description
PartnerKEY*	Unique identifier for the partner.
TableCode	For cross-reference, this value is “C”.
TableName*	Name of the table (should be descriptive because this field is displayed in the table selection list).
MyItem*	Your data value that corresponds to your partner’s data value.
PartnerItem*	Your partner’s data value that corresponds to your data value.
Description	Brief comment about the item.
Text1, Text2, Text3, Text4	Additional reference information as required by the translation object using this table.

APPENDIX
F

Utilities and Modules

Contents

Utilities

Overview

Introduction

This section describes the additional Sterling Gentran:Server utility programs, including:

- GNTSTART.EXE
- TOMULTI.EXE
- TXTRACE.EXE
- GICHECK.EXE

GNTSTART.EXE Utility

Introduction

The GNTSTART.EXE utility allows you to invoke a Sterling Gentran:Server process (such as import, export, send/receive, unattended process control session, or audit message) on any primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller or secondary controller. The specified process is run within the security context of the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service, as if from an unattended process control session.

Before you begin

GNTSTART.EXE is included on the installation CD in the **\i386\utils** folder. Copy the GNTSTART.EXE program to your **\GENSRVNT\bin** folder to make this utility available for use.

Note
To see a list of all the options available from the GNTSTART utility, open the command prompt and complete the following.

Step	Action
1	Access the MS-DOS Command Prompt.
2	Change directory (cd) to the **\GENSRVNT\bin** folder. **Example** cd c:\GENSRVNT\bin
3	Type **gntstart /?** to access a list of available options.

Using GNTSTART

GNTSTART.EXE can be executed using any of the following methods:

- Run from a command prompt.
- Invoke from within a map by using the WINEXEC command, which enables you to execute another program while running the translator. Through extended rule logic, you can design a map that issues audit messages based on whether data exists.

  Reference
  See Using Extended Rules in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows Application Integration User Guide* for more information.

- Invoke through a process control session using the Exec_Program command.

  Reference
  See Using Process Control in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information about creating events and using the Exec_Program session command.

GNTSTART Syntax

The syntax for executing the GNTSTART utility from the command line is the following:

```
c:\GENSRVNT\bin\gntstart.exe -M “machine name” -S “system” [action parameter] [optional parameter]
```

Note
All parameters listed in this section need to be typed without quotation marks.

The following table lists the available parameters (bold typeface indicates the parameters are mandatory).

Parameter	Type	Explanation
-M “MachineName”	**action**	Provides the machine name to GNTSTART.EXE. Following the **-M** is (in double quotes) the network machine name of the target computer where the process is run. **Note** This machine must be a primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller or secondary controller.
-S “SystemName”	**action**	Provides the Sterling Gentran:Server system name to GNTSTART.EXE. Following the **-S** is (in double quotes) the system name. **Note** The system name is defined during the installation process. It can be found on the System Configuration program System tab.

(Contd) Parameter	Type	Explanation
-A “AuditMsgID” “Parm1” “Parm2” “Parm3” “Parm4” “Parm5” “parm6” “Parm7” “Parm8” “Parm9” “Parm10” “LocalMachine” “User”	action	Issues a user defined audit message to the Audit Log: ◗ The “AuditMsgID” argument must be a numeric value and should represent a specific user-defined message ID that was created using the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages subsystem. ◗ The “Parm” arguments (Parm1, through Parm10) represent data that is inserted into the audit message (for example, if the message text of the audit message contains variables in the form of %1, %2, %3, ... through %10, the values supplied by the Parm1 through Parm10 arguments will be expanded into these variables when the audit message is written.) **Note** The “Parm” arguments are optional. However, if values are not going to be supplied for them, empty double quotes *must* be supplied in their place. ◗ The “LocalMachine” argument is optional and represents extra information written to the audit log accompanying the audit message. ◗ The “User” argument is optional and represents extra information written to the audit log. **Note** The -M parameter must define the machine name of the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller where the Audit Notification server resides. **Reference** See *How to Add an Audit Message* on page 2 - 39 for more information about creating user-defined audit messages.

(Contd) Parameter	Type	Explanation
-C “StartPoller” “StopPoller” “StartScheduler” “StopScheduler	action	Start or stop the poller or scheduler.
-G “Mailbox”	action	Invokes a receive session for the specified mailbox.
-I “ImportFile”	action	Invokes an import session against the specified file name. The “ImportFile” argument must contain the full path and filename for the target file. **Note** The documents resulting from the import session will be imported into the Out Documents browser not the Work Space.
L “FileSystemMailboxName Collection On” “FileSystemMailboxName Collection Off” “FileSystemMailboxName Extraction On” “FileSystemMailboxName Extraction Off”	action	Turn on or off file collection or extraction.
-P “InboundFile”	action	Starts processing the specified inbound file. The “InboundFile” argument must contain the full path and filename for the target file.

(Contd) Parameter	Type	Explanation
-R “RemoteSessionName”	action	Starts an unattended process control session (UNATTEND.EXE) on a remote machine using the specified session file. The “RemoteSessionName” argument represents the unattended process control session script and must be located in the GENSRVNT\Unattend folder. **Notes** ◗ This argument should *not* contain any directory or path information and should *not* include the .SES file extension. ◗ UNATTEND.EXE will be invoked on the computer specified by the -M parameter.
-V “Mailbox” “PartnerName” “DocType”	action	Starts a send/receive session for the specified mailbox, partner name, or transaction set (doctype). **Notes** ◗ All three arguments are optional. However, if “Mailbox” and “PartnerName” are not supplied, you must include the value “None.” If you do not use “DocType,” you must supply empty double quotes. ◗ You can only use one of the “Mailbox” and “PartnerName” parameters. You must then specify “None” for the parameter you are not using. ◗ For “Mailbox” and PartnerName,” you can also specify “None” and “All” as values. ◗ For “DocType,” you must either specify the type or use “All”.

(Contd) Parameter	Type	Explanation
-X “ExportFile” “Partner” “DocType”	action	Starts an export session for the specified partner or transaction set (doctype) and exports it to the specified file. ◗ The “ExportFile” argument is mandatory and should contain the full path and filename for the target file. ◗ The “Partner” and “DocType” (TransactionSetID) arguments are optional and provide the ability to specify exactly what is to be exported.
-W	optional	Wait for completion.
-D	optional	Delete session.

Note
Verify that all command parameters are enclosed in quotes. If you do not use a command parameter, you must specify that option as “” (two double quotes).

Batch file example

The following example represents the contents of a batch file named GNTTEST.BAT. This batch file can be executed on a user interface client or controller but, when executed, GNTSTART.EXE causes all processing to occur on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller.

In the following scenario, the name of the Sterling Gentran:Server system is “GentranSystem” and the name of the machine where the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller is installed is “RADIX”. Both GNTSTART.EXE and the batch file (GNTTEST.BAT) are located in the GENSRVNT\bin folder on a user interface client machine.

Contents of GNTTEST.BAT

```
REM Issue audit message 1000 (message text = “User batch file
   processing %1 is starting")
gntstart.exe -M "RADIX" -S "GentranSystem" -A "1000" "Inbound Data"
   "" "" "" "" "" "" "" "" ""

REM Process the inbound EDI file
gntstart.exe -M "RADIX" -S "GentranSystem" -P
   "\\RADIX\GENSRVNT\tutorial\pettest.int"

REM Export all data in the InDocs
gntstart.exe -M "RADIX" -S "GentranSystem" -X
   "\\RADIX\GENSRVNT\exports\purchaseorder.txt"
```

Batch file example (contd)

```
REM Issue audit message 1001 (message text = "User batch file
    processing %1 is ending")
gntstart.exe -M "RADIX" -S "GentranSystem" -A "1001" "Inbound Data"
    "" "" "" "" "" "" "" "" ""
```

Explanation

When this batch file is executed, it does the following:

- Issues an audit log message indicating that it started (a user-defined audit message created using the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages subsystem).
- Performs inbound processing of an EDI file.
- Exports all data that was compliant and located in the In Documents browser.
- Issues an audit log message indicating that the batch completed (a user-defined audit log message created using the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Messages subsystem).

WINEXEC example

The following is an example of how to use a WINEXEC extended rule to execute GNTSTART.EXE from within a map. When the following extended rule is invoked, it executes GNTSTART.EXE and issues an audit message.

```
winexec("d:\GENSRVNT\bin\gntstart.exe -M RADIX -S GentranSystem -A
    1000 InboundData '' '' '' '' '' '' '' '' ''",1);
```

TOMULTI.EXE Utility

Introduction

TOMULTI.EXE is a utility program used to split a single text file into multiple text files. The output files to which TOMULTI will write are configured in the definition file. This file associates record identifiers (called “tags”) with a particular output file. The definition file is read by TOMULTI prior to processing the input file. TOMULTI then scans the input file looking for the record IDs defined in the definition file and, if found, writes that record to the associated output file.

Usage

```
tomulti [<InputFile>] [<DefinitionFile>] [-D]
```

Command line arguments

The following are the command line arguments for the TOMULTI utility:

InputFile	The name of the file to be split into multiple files.
DefinitionFile	A file containing the names of the output files and the list of record IDs associated with those output files. It may also contain the start position of the record IDs within a record. The start position of a record ID defaults to 1 (the beginning) if this information is not supplied.
-D	This option instructs TOMULTI to delete the record IDs from the record before writing it to the output file. This is an optional command line argument.

Example

```
tomulti purchaseorder.txt purchaseorder.def
```

Definition File

The definition file contains a list of output files and a comma-separated list of record IDs associated with those output files. It can, optionally, contain the start position of each record ID. This allows record IDs to be embedded within a record rather than at the very beginning of a record. A colon is used to separate the record ID from the record ID start position. The start position of a record ID defaults to 1 (the beginning) if this information is not supplied.

Restrictions

A maximum of 60 output files can be defined within the definition file. A maximum of 30 record IDs can be associated with each output file.

Definition File Layout

```
[OutputFile1],[RecordID]:[RecordIDStartPosition] ,..up to 30 rec IDs
[OutputFile2],[RecordID]:[RecordIDStartPosition] ,..up to 30 rec IDs
. . . .
. . . .
up to 60 output files
```

Example Scenario

Definition File (purchaseorder.def)

```
C:\Dropoff\Accounting.txt,BEG,DTM, PO1,PID,ITA,CTT
C:\ Dropoff\CustomerInfo.txt, N1,N3,N4
```

Input File (purchaseorder.txt)

```
BEG*01*02*10000654321**000704~
DTM*002*000730~
N1*ST*DENIM JEAN CO~
N3*501 BLUEJEAN WAY *505 LOOSEFIT DRIVE ~
N4*LEVI*AZ*86005~
PO1*0123456789*10*EA*15**BP*555666411~
PID*A****FLARE BOTTOM JEANS~
ITA*A***CC***1000~
CTT*1~
```

Command Line

```
Tomulti.exe purchaseorder.txt purchaseorder.def
```

Resulting Output Files

C:\Dropoff\Accounting.txt

```
BEG*01*02*10000654321**000704~
DTM*002*000730~
PO1*0123456789*10*EA*15**BP*555666411~
PID*A****FLARE BOTTOM JEANS~
ITA*A***CC***1000~
CTT*1~
```

C:\ Dropoff\CustomerInfo.txt

```
N1*ST*DENIM JEAN CO~
N3*501 BLUEJEAN WAY *505 LOOSEFIT DRIVE ~
N4*LEVI*AZ*86005~
```

TXTRACE.EXE Utility

Introduction

The TXTRACE.EXE utility is a dialog-based application that sets and clears a registry key used by the translator to trigger the creation of a trace file. This trace file contains entries depicting the input file, output file, and translation object files that are used by the Sterling Gentran:Server Translator. The trace file also contains entries that show each attempt of the translator to match an input block of data (such as record, segment, XML tag, and pcdata) to a map object. The trace file is typically used by Sterling Gentran:Server support to determine whether the Translator is correctly matching data from the input file to the map objects defined in the source map and translation object.

Interaction with GNTXEng.EXE

GNTXEng.EXE is a Sterling Gentran:Server COM component that is responsible for the translation of inbound data. The GNTXEng.EXE program uses the same registry key that TX32.EXE (the Sterling Gentran:Server translator) uses to determine if a trace file should be created.

When TXTRACE.EXE is used to set the registry key defining the trace path and filename, the GNTXEng.EXE program modifies that filename by inserting **.GNTX** after the filename and before the file extension. GNTXEng.EXE then writes the trace information to that file.

Example

If you define a trace file path and name of **c:\GENSRVNT\mytrace.txt**, TX32.EXE creates the file and writes to it. Then, GNTXEng.EXE creates a file named **c:\GENSRVNT\mytrace.gntx.txt** and writes information to this trace file in XML (eXtensible Markup Language) format.

GNTXEng.EXE does not use the *.IPC files that TX32.EXE uses, so the information that used to be written to the *.IPC file is now passed through the interface when GNTXEng.EXE is invoked by COMMPOST.EXE. Since this information is not accessible to the end user (and support), it is now written to the trace file (when tracing is activated).

Before you begin

TXTRACE.EXE is included on the installation CD in the **\i386\utils** folder. Copy the TXTRACE.EXE program to your **\GENSRVNT\bin** folder to make this utility available for use.

GICHECK.EXE Utility

Introduction

The GICHECK.EXE (Gentran Integrity Check) utility is a dialog-based application that verifies certain aspects of integrity between the Sterling Gentran:Server database tables and your file system. This utility supports integrity checks for Interchange objects, Document objects, and Attachment objects. An object is defined as a database table entry (and any associated database table entries) or a file in the Sterling Gentran:Server data store directory structure.

Note
This utility *must* be run on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller.

Each object to be checked has a tabbed dialog box that provides you with three basic options. The first option is to execute the integrity check by clicking the **Find Orphans** button. The second option is to delete all orphan objects found by the Find Orphans check. The third option is to delete selected rows found by the Find Orphans check.

GICHECK.EXE can also be run from a command line. You can also generate a report on the orphan objects found by this utility.

References
See the following for more information:

- *Integrity check options* on page F - 14
- *Using GICHECK.EXE from the command line* on page F - 16
- *Generate Report Option* on page F - 15

Before you begin

GICHECK.EXE is included on the installation CD in the **\i386\utils** folder. Copy the GICHECK.EXE program to your **\GENSRVNT\bin** folder on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller to make this utility available for use.

You should only execute GICHECK.EXE on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller while the Sterling Gentran:Server system is not running. To correctly verify the integrity of files and database entries, the utility depends on the assumption that there are no files or database entries being created or updated during the check process.

Note
GICHECK.EXE will not run on user interface client machines because the location of the Store directory is typically a local path. If you attempt to run this utility on any machine other than a primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller, the GENSRVNT\Store directory would not exist on the local machine and all entries in the Attachment_tb database would be considered orphans. The system will display an error and the program will be terminated.

Before you begin (contd)

If your Store directory is located on a machine other than the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller, you should run the GICHECK.EXE utility from that machine. However, you should be aware that this utility achieves optimal performance when run on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller.

Integrity check options

The following are detailed descriptions of the GICHECK.EXE options.

Find Orphans Option 1 (Delete Rows)
This option checks any table in the Sterling Gentran:Server database that contains a reference to a file. If the file referenced is missing (it cannot be found in its designated location), the entry in the table is marked as an orphan.

Any entry that the GICHECK.EXE utility marks as an orphan can be removed by the utility if you choose the **Delete Rows** option.

Note
Table entries that reference a translation report file are purposefully *not* marked as orphans if the file is missing because a missing report file is not a significant enough reason to allow the removal of a database table entry.

The following are the Sterling Gentran:Server database tables that are checked by the GICHECK.EXE utility:

- Interchange_tb
- Document_tb
- Attachment_tb

Note
The **Delete Rows** option deletes all orphan database table entries that were found as a result of running the **Find Orphans** check. These rows reference a file (or files) that no longer exists. When the entry is removed from the database, any associated entries are also removed to maintain the referential integrity within the Sterling Gentran:Server database. For example, if an entry in the Interchange_tb is removed, all entries in the Document_tb, Track_tb, Group_tb, InterchangeAuditEntry_tb, and DocumentAuditEntry_tb that are associated with that interchange are also removed, including any files that those entries reference.

If an entry in the Document_tb is removed and this entry represents the last document in an interchange, then the system removes the interchange and all its associated entries along with the document. If an entry in the Attachment_tb is removed, the system removes any entry in the File_tb that is associated with that attachment.

Integrity check options (contd.)

If you want to generate a report on all orphan objects found, do so *before* executing the delete option. After the delete option is run, the internal list used to track these orphan rows is emptied, which makes it impossible to generate an accurate report.

Find Orphans Option 2 (Delete Files)

All files found within the directory structure that are referenced by the tables in Option 1 (above) are validated. If the file that is validated cannot be found in the corresponding database table, the file is marked as an orphan. Any file that GICHECK.EXE marks as an orphan can be removed using the **Delete Files** option.

The following are the directories that are checked by the GICHECK.EXE utility:

- Documents
- IntIn
- IntOut
- TranRpt
- Store

Note

The **Delete Files** option deletes all orphan files that were found by the **Find Orphans** check. These are files that are in the Sterling Gentran:Server directory structure (such as IntIn, IntOut, Documents, TranRpt, or Store directory, depending on which check is being performed) but that do *not* have an associated database entry that references them.

This utility also gives you the ability to verify the External Data tables and ExternalData directory for orphan files.

If you wish to generate a report on all orphan objects found, do so *before* executing the delete option. After the delete option is run, the internal list used to track these orphan files is emptied, which makes it impossible to generate an accurate report.

The Delete Files option deletes empty folders once the last file is removed from the folder.

Generate Report Option

After running the Find Orphans check, you can generate a report file of all orphan files and rows by clicking the **Report** button on the dialog box.

Note

The report *must* be generated prior to executing any of the delete options. Once a delete has been performed, the internal list of orphan objects found is emptied, which makes it impossible to generate an accurate report.

Using GICHECK.EXE from the command line

GICHECK.EXE also supports a command line interface.

Syntax

```
GICheck.exe Command:SubCommand[[:SubCommand]:SubCommand]
```

Commands

The following table contains the available commands and their functions:

Command	Function
/DOC	Checks the document file and database integrity.
/INT	Checks the interchange file and database integrity.
/ATT	Checks the attachment file and database integrity.
/EXT	Checks the external data file and db integrity.
/DEL	Deletes empty folders.
/OVR	Overrides the default behavior of GICHECK.EXE that prevents it from executing while the Sterling Gentran:Server services run. Without this command, GICheck displays or writes a message to Gensrvnt\bin\GICHECK.LOG indicating the services are still running, and then exits without performing any commands.

Subcommands

The following table contains the available subcommands and their functions.

Subcommand	Function
FR	Generates a full report in the directory from which the GICHECK.EXE utility was invoked. This report contains a list of all orphaned files and orphaned database entries that were found during the integrity check process. The file name that is used for the report depends on the command that is run. For example: ◗ /DOC = DocumentReport.txt ◗ /INT = InterchangeReport.txt ◗ /ATT = AttachmentReport.txt ◗ /EXT = ExternalDataReport.txt
DD	Deletes all orphaned database entries.
DF	Deletes all orphaned files.

Example

```
GICheck.exe /DOC:DF:DD:FR  /INT:DD:DF:FR  /ATT:FR
```

This example causes the GICHECK.EXE utility to run the document check, the interchange check, and the attachment check. The document and interchange checks delete all orphaned files and database entries and generate a report for the integrity check process. The attachment check generates a report.

XPROCESS Utility

Introduction

The XPROCESS utility is an external data processor used when sending or receiving data. You typically use the XPROCESS utility to prepare data for transmission to a Trading Partner or to prepare data that you received from a Trading Partner. You invoke the XPROCESS utility in the command line of a Delivery Rule.

Example
The VAN that your Trading Partner uses expects each line of data to be terminated with a Carriage Return and Line Feed. Your data is terminated by tilde (~) characters. You use the XPROCESS utility to convert the tildes into Carriage Return/Line Feed characters.

Note
If you are a new Sterling Gentran:Server customer, we suggest you use the Xprocess DLL Agent to perform similar functions.

Syntax

The syntax of the XPROCESS utility is:

```
XPROCESS [option] [Parameter1] [Parameter2] [Parameter3]
```

Parameters

The XPROCESS utility has the following option parameters.

Note
When using a <filename> parameter, you must specify a full path and filename unless this utility is being invoked by means of the EXE Delivery Agent. In that case, only the $Filename token is necessary to represent the filename.

Option	Description
-0	Converts any specified hexadecimal character [hexValue1] to another hexadecimal character [hexValue2]. **Use** `xprocess -0 <hexValue1> <hexValue2> <filename>`
-1	Appends the file you specify [filename] to the beginning of the data. This option is often used as a preprocessor when sending data to the AT&T GMS network. **Use** `xprocess -1 <inputfile1> <inputfile2> <outputfile>`

(Contd) Option	Description
-2	Replaces the tilde, Carriage Return, and Line Feed characters with a single Carriage Return. This option is often used as a preprocessor when sending data to the GEIS network. **Use** `xprocess -2 <filename>`
-3	Replaces all Carriage Returns with tildes and removes all Line Feeds. This option is often used as a preprocessor when receiving data from the GEIS network. **Use** `xprocess -3 <filename>`
-4	Removes all Carriage Returns and Line Feeds. **Use** `xprocess -4 <filename>`
-5	Removes all Carriage Returns and Line Feeds and adds one hexadecimal character (0x1A) at the end of the file. This option is often used as a preprocessor for the TDSI network. **Use** `xprocess -5 <filename>`
-6	Removes all hexadecimal 0x1A characters. This option is often used as a prepostprocessor for the TDSI network. **Use** `xprocess -6 <filename>`
-7	Adds GM header and trailer records and removes all Carriage Returns and Line Feeds. This option is often used as a preprocessor for GM. It creates a THS and THD segment for the header and a TTR for the trailer. **Use** `xprocess -7 <youruserid> <theiruserid> <fileonGMsystem>`
-8	Replaces all tilde, Carriage Returns, and Line Feed characters with a single Carriage Return. This option is often used as a preprocessor when sending data to the MCI network. **Use** `xprocess -8 <filename>`

(Contd) Option	Description
-9	Replaces all Line Feed characters with a tilde. This option is often used as a preprocessor when receiving data from the MCI network. **Use** `xprocess -9 <filename>`
-10	Replaces all Carriage Returns with Carriage Return/Line Feeds. This option is often used when receiving files from Commerce:Network. **Use** `xprocess -10 <filename>`

-11	Replaces a string of hexadecimal characters with a second string of hexadecimal characters.
	
	Use
	`xprocess –11 <hexString1> <hexString2> <filename>`
	
	Note
	Each hexadecimal string value contains the prefix 0x, followed by a 2-digit hexadecimal value. Together, the prefix and the 2-digit hexadecimal value are considered one hexadecimal character.
	
	Example 1
	The following is an example of a command line using option **-11**. When executed, this command converts each **~CRLF** to ~ (tilde)
	
	`c:\gensrvnt\bin\xprocess.exe -11 0x7e0x0d0x0a 0x7e inputfile.txt`
	
	In this example, the first string contains three hexadecimal characters(0x7e,0x0d, and 0x0a) and the second string contains one hexadecimal character (0x7e). Inputfile.txt designates the file name of the input.
	
	Example 2
	The following is an example of a command line when executed using the EXE Delivery Agent. When executed, this command converts each **~CRLF** to ~ (tilde)
	
	`/o $Input c:\gensrvnt\bin\xprocess.exe -11 0x7e0x0d0x0a 0x7e $Input`
	
	In this example, the first string contains three (3) hexadecimal characters(0x7e,0x0d, and 0x0a) and the second string contains one (1) hexadecimal character (0x7e). The $Input token designates the file name of the input.

(Contd) Option	Description
-12	Removes all occurrences of a hexadecimal string from a file. **Use** `xprocess –12 <hex string> <filename>`
-13	Inserts a hexadecimal string at the prescribed increment (Nbr Bytes) in the input file. This option is typically used (but not limited to) blocking streamed EDI data. **Use** `xprocess -13 <NbrBytes> <HexStringToInsert> <InputFile>`

Additional Parameters

The following table describes additional XPROCESS Utility parameters.

Parameter	Description
hexValue1	A hexadecimal value in the format 0x*??*. Used with the -0 option described in *Parameters* on page F - 18 and is the character you want to replace in the data. **Where**: *??* is the hexadecimal value.
hexValue2	A hexadecimal value in the format 0x*??*. Used with the -0 option described in *Parameters* on page F - 18 and is the new character you are exchanging for hexValue1. **Where**: *??* is the hexadecimal value.
hexString1	A hexadecimal string in the format 0x??0x??. Used with option -11 described in *Parameters* on page F - 18. **Where**: *??* is the hexadecimal value. **Note** Each hexadecimal value contains the prefix 0x, followed by a 2-digit hexadecimal value. Together, the prefix and the 2-digit hexadecimal value are considered 1 hexadecimal character. **Example** `0x7e0x0d0x0a` This example describes a hexadecimal string containing three hexadecimal characters.

Parameter	Description
hexString2	A hexadecimal string in the format 0x??0x??. Used with option -11 described in *Parameters* on page F - 18. **Where**: *??* is the hexadecimal value. **Note** Each hexadecimal value contains the prefix 0x, followed by a 2-digit hexadecimal value. Together, the prefix and the 2-digit hexadecimal value are considered one hexadecimal character. **Example** `0x7e0x0d0x0a` This example describes a hexadecimal string containing three hexadecimal characters.
filename	The name of the file on which you want to run XPROCESS. Used only when you run XPROCESS from the command line. If you are using XPROCESS in a Delivery Rule, you do not need to include a filename. The filename is passed automatically by Mailbox Server.
NbrBytes	Specifies a predefined increment at which you want to insert a hexadecimal string value. Used with the -13 option described in *Parameters* on page F - 18.
HexStringToInsert	Specifies a hexadecimal string value that you want to insert at a pre-defined increment. Used with the -13 option described in *Parameters* on page F - 18.

Example 1

In this example, a Trading Partner has sent a file that uses Null characters to terminate segments. Sterling Gentran:Server expects to see a tilde (~) character as the segment terminator.

Original data

```
ISA*00*          *00*          *08*9275310000     *12*5088947000334
*970812*1133*U*00304*000000132*0*P*><null>GS*GP*001677954*5088947000334*9
70812*1133*83*T*003040UCS<null>ST*880*000830001<null>
```

Delivery Rule command line

Use the following command line to replace the Null character (hexadecimal value 0x00) with a tilde character (hexadecimal value 0x7E):

```
/o $Input XPROCESS.EXE -0 0x00 0x7E $Input
```

Modified data

```
ISA*00*          *00*          *08*9275310000     *12*5088947000334
*970812*1133*U*00304*000000132*0*P*>~GS*GP*001677954*5088947000334*9
70812*1133*83*T*003040UCS~ST*880*000830001~
```

Example 2

In this example, a Trading Partner has sent a file that uses a forward slash (/) to separate elements. Sterling Gentran:Server expects to see an asterisk (*) character as the element separator.

Original data

```
ISA/00/         /00/         /08/9275310000     /12/5088947000334  /970812/
1133/U/00304/000000132/0/P/>~GS/GP/001677954/5088947000334/9
70812/1133/83/T/003040UCS~ST/880/000830001~
```

Delivery Rule command line

Use the following command line to replace the forward slash character (hexadecimal value 0x5C) with an asterisk character (hexadecimal value 0x2A):

```
/o $Input XPROCESS.EXE -0 0x5C 0x2A $Input
```

Modified data

```
ISA*00*          *00*          *08*9275310000     *12*5088947000334
*970812*1133*U*00304*000000132*0*P*>~GS*GP*001677954*5088947000334*9
70812*1133*83*T*003040UCS~ST*880*000830001~
```

Modules

Overview

Introduction

This section describes some of the Sterling Gentran:Server modules, including:

- AckServer.EXE
- AckServerps.DLL
- GNTXEng.EXE
- GNTXEngps.DLL
- TxAckGen.DLL
- TxAckGenps.DLL
- TxAckRec.DLL
- TxAckRecps.DLL

Modules

Introduction

The following table describes some of the Sterling Gentran:Server modules, and explains their dependencies and how they are used.

Name	Description	Used by	Dependencies
AckServer.EXE	A COM component that is partially responsible for managing deferred acknowledgement processing. This component is invoked by rpcsrv.EXE (the GentranExecutive service). A thread within rpcsrv.EXE invokes AckServer.EXE on a scheduled basis (the deferred ack processing thread). AckServer.EXE is used to invoke TxAckGen.DLL and TxAckRec.DLL to perform the actual acknowledgment processing. AckServer.EXE is an out-of-process COM component and is used to shield the GentranExecutive Service memory from any application errors that could occur during acknowledgement processing.	Rpcsrv.EXE manages the scheduled invocation of the acknowledgement process by using the AckServer component to invoke acknowledgement processing.	TxAckGen.DLL and TxAckRec.DLL
AckServerps.DLL	A proxy/stub DLL associated with AckServer.EXE.	Any COM clients of AckServer.EXE.	None

(Contd) Name	Description	Used by	Dependencies
GNTXEng.EXE	A COM component that is responsible for the translation of inbound data (it handles the translation break process). GNTXEng.EXE exposes two COM interfaces. The first interface provides services that perform interchange break translation. The second interface provides services that perform simple translation (there is no interaction with Sterling Gentran:Server, no tracking, auditing, or database updates—just translation). Neither interface is Visual Basic compatible but both can be accessed via a C++ program using the #import directive and the GNTXEng.tlb.	Commpost.EXE	TxAckGen.DLL and TxAckRec.DLL
GNTXEngps.DLL	A proxy/stub DLL associated with GNTXEng.EXE.	COM clients of GNTXEng.EXE.	None
TxAckGen.DLL	A COM component that is responsible for the acknowledgment generation process. Specifically, this component handles the extraction of data from the inbound document that is used to create the outbound acknowledgement. The information used in the creation of the acknowledgment is derived from the database entries and the translator report file associated with the inbound entity that requires acknowledgment generation.	GNTXEng.EXE uses this component to handle acknowledgment generation for documents requiring immediate acknowledgment processing.	None
TxAckGenps.DLL	A proxy/stub DLL associated with TxAckGen.DLL.	COM clients of TxAckGen.DLL that use threading models are different than it.	None

(Contd) Name	Description	Used by	Dependencies
TxAckRec.DLL	A COM component that is responsible for the acknowledgment reconciliation process. Specifically, this component handles the exporting of inbound acknowledgments. The results of the export are read back in by TxAckRec.DLL and are used to perform the updates to the database to change the acknowledgment status of outbound documents that are expecting acknowledgments.	GNTXEng.EXE and AckServer.EXE.	None
TxAckRecps.DLL	A proxy/stub DLL associated with TxAckRec.DLL	COM clients of TxAckRec.DLL that use different threading models than it.	None

APPENDIX
G

Error Messages

Contents

Introduction

In this appendix

This appendix explains Sterling Gentran:Server error messages and how to determine the action you should take when you receive an error message.

Where error messages are located

Sterling Gentran:Server errors and other informational messages are noted in the following locations:

- Document Translator Report
- Interchange Translator Report
- Audit Log
- Document Tracking
- Interchange Tracking

The informational messages are dependent on the context of the program and are intended to be self-explanatory.

Types of error messages

Sterling Gentran:Server uses the following types of error messages:

- **Translator Report Error Messages** occur if the error appears on a Document or Interchange Translator Report.
- **System Error Messages** occur if the error appears on the Audit Log, Document Tracking, or Interchange Tracking.

Translator Report Error Messages

Overview

Introduction

The Document and Interchange Translator Report error messages are displayed on the Document Translator Report and the Interchange Translator Report under the Message Number and Message columns.

Message number column

The Message Number column on the translator report contains a prefix (INF, EDI, or POS), a dash ("-"), and a four digit number that identifies the error. The prefixes are described in the following table

Prefix	Description
INF	Used only with information messages, which are not defined in this chapter because they are intended to be self-explanatory.
EDI	Used with all the messages listed below that are not informational. Used if the error is related to an EDI file.
POS	Used with all the messages listed below that are not informational. Used if the error is related to a positional flat file.

Message column

The Message column on the translator report contains the actual error message text.

Error Messages

Table The translator report error messages are listed below by the last three digits of the message number and the error message text.

Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
100	Mandatory Element Missing	**Explanation** An element that the translation object designated as "Mandatory" was not created in an Outbound document or was not received in an Inbound document. **Your Action** Use the Segment/Record ID, Sequence, and Element fields on the Translator Report to determine which mandatory element in the document is missing. **Outbound** If the document was entered using the Document Editor, open the document and complete the missing field. If you imported the document into your system, delete the document and then import that document after the import file has been corrected. See Using Documents in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information. **Inbound** Contact your trading partner and determine what action you should take.
110	Incorrect Element Format	**Explanation** An element was entered or received with an incorrect format. Some examples of incorrect format are: a numeric field that contains non-numeric characters, and a field that exceeds the maximum length or is less than the minimum length (as defined in the standard), and invalid dates. **Your Action** Use the Segment/Record ID, Sequence, and Element fields on the Translator Report to determine which element in the document is invalid. **Outbound** Correct the data source. **Inbound** Contact your trading partner and determine what action you should take.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
120	Too Many Components in Composite	**Explanation** A composite element in a document you received has more component elements (sub-elements) than allowed by the standard. **Your Action** Use the Segment/Record ID, Sequence, and Element fields on the Translator Report to determine which element in the document is invalid. **Outbound** If the document was entered using the Document Editor, open the document and correct the invalid field. If you imported the document into your system, delete the document, correct the data, and then import that document again. See Using Documents in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information. **Inbound** Contact your trading partner and determine what action you should take.
130	Invalid Conditional Relationship	**Explanation** A conditional relationship in the document is not valid. **Your Action** Use the translator report to determine where in the document the error occurred. **Outbound** If the document was entered using the Document Editor, open the document and correct the conditional relationship. If you imported the document into your system, delete the document and import the document again. **Inbound** Contact your trading partner and determine what action you should take.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
140	Implicit Rule Failure	**Explanation** A validation rule set up against this field failed in the translator. Typically, this occurs when the Exclusive flag is set for a standard rule and the field value does not match the data table. **Your Action** Check the data value that you received against the valid data that is allowed for the field.
200	Mandatory Component Missing	**Explanation** A component (sub-element) of a composite element that the translation object designated as “Mandatory” was not created in an Outbound document or not received in an Inbound document. **Your Action** Use the Segment/Record ID, Sequence, Element, and Composite fields on the Translator Report to determine which mandatory component in the document is missing. **Outbound** If the document was entered using the Document Editor, open the document and complete the missing field. If you imported the document into your system, delete the document and import the document again. **Inbound** Contact your trading partner and determine what action you should take.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
210	Incorrect Component Format	**Explanation** A component (sub-element) of a composite element that the translation object designated as "Mandatory" was entered (Outbound) or received (Inbound) with an incorrect format. Some examples of incorrect format are: a numeric field that contains non-numeric characters or a field that exceeds or is less than the minimum length (as defined in the standard). **Your Action** Use the Segment/Record ID, Sequence, Element, and Composite fields on the Translator Report to determine which element in the document is invalid. **Outbound** If the document was entered using the Document Editor, open the document and correct the invalid field. If you imported the document into your system, delete the document, correct the data, and import the document again. **Inbound** Contact your trading partner and determine what action you should take.
220	Component Delimiter	**Explanation** A component delimiter was encountered instead of the expected element. **Your Action** Contact either your trading partner or the translation object creator and determine what action you should take.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
300	Mandatory Segment	**Explanation** A segment that the translation object designated as "Mandatory" was not created in an Outbound document or was not received in an Inbound document. **Note** This error can be generated in a variety of circumstances. The most common is that the input data sequence does not correspond to the data sequence defined in the translation object used to translate the data. If this is the case, the information provided with the message may indicate a segment in the data. **Your Action** Use the Segment/Record ID field on the Translator Report to determine which mandatory segment in the document is missing. **Outbound** If the document was entered using the Document Editor, open the document and key data into the fields that are necessary to generate the segment. If you imported the document into your system, delete the document, add the data that is necessary to generate the segment, and import the document again. **Inbound** Contact your trading partner and determine what action you should take.
310	Invalid Loop Start/End Structure	**Explanation** An invalid Loop Start/Loop End was found in an Inbound document. **Your Action** Use the information in the translator report to determine which LS/LE pairing is invalid. Contact your trading partner and determine what action you should take.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
315	Invalid Segment or Record Structure	**Explanation** A segment (in an EDI file) or a record (in a positional flat file) in an inbound file did not match what the translation object was expecting. **Your Action** From viewing the information in the translator report and the Raw EDI interchange, determine which segment or record is invalid. Contact your trading partner to determine what action you should take. See How to View Interchanges in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.
405	Unknown Partner	**Explanation** An Interchange was received but the system cannot determine which partner sent it. **Your Action** From viewing the information in the translator report and the Raw EDI interchange, determine which partner sent you the interchange. If the partner is not listed on your system, create the partner and a relationship and attach the interchange to that partner. If the partner already exists on your system, attach the interchange to that partner and then determine why the system did not automatically identify the partner.
410	Header/Trailer Control Numbers do not match	**Explanation** The control numbers on the header and trailer do not match, as specified by the standard. **Your Action** Check the Raw EDI view to determine which control numbers are in the EDI file and contact your trading partner to determine what action you should take. See How to View a Document in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
415	Control Total Incorrect	**Explanation** The EDI control total in the Segment Identified field of the translator report does not equal the value that was calculated by the Compliance Checker. **Your Action** Check the Raw EDI view to determine what the control total should be and contact your trading partner to determine what action you should take. See How to View a Document in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.
420	Unknown Relationship	**Explanation** A document was received but the Partner Profile for that partner does not include a corresponding Inbound Relationship. **Your Action** From the viewing the information in the translator report and the Raw EDI interchange, determine which relationship the document requires and create the inbound relationship for the partner. See How to View Interchanges and How to Create a New Inbound Relationship in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.
460	Invalid Test Mode Flag	**Explanation** The partner relationship was found but the test mode flag in the data did not match the test mode defined in the inbound partner relationship. **Your Action** Change the test mode of the inbound partner relationship to match the test mode of the data. See How to Create a New Inbound Relationship in the *User's Guide* for more information. Then, ask your trading partner to change the test mode of the data they are sending to match that defined by the inbound relationship.

System Error Messages

Archive Engine Messages

Introduction

This topic describes the error messages that the Archive Engine may write to the Audit Log.

Reference

See Using Archive and Restore in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information on archive and restore procedures.

Messages

The following table describes the error messages generated by the Sterling Gentran:Server Archive Engine.

Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
5	Archive invoked with invalid definition file [filename]. Archive will not be performed.	**Explanation** The definition file may be corrupt or may not have been created using the Archive Manager. **Your Action** Recreate the definition file using Archive Manager and re-run the archive process.
6	Archive invoked with invalid command line argument(s). Archive will not be performed. Usage: ([usage options])	**Explanation** This error only occurs if the archive process is initiated from a command line. **Your Action** Re-run the archive using the specified usage options.
8	Error reading definition file ([filename]). Archive will not be performed.	**Explanation** The definition file may be corrupt or may not have been created using the Archive Manager. **Your Action** Recreate the definition file using Archive Manager and re-run the archive process.
9	Unable to initialize internal data structures. Aborting archive.	**Your Action** ◗ View other supporting messages in the Audit Log to determine why the archive failed. ◗ Take the appropriate action based on the error.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
10	Unable to retrieve InfoHubServer name from registry. Aborting archive.	**Explanation** An internal Windows error occurred. **Your Action** ◗ View other supporting messages in the Audit Log to determine why the archive failed. ◗ Take the appropriate action based on the error.
11	Unable to connect to InfoHubServer ([controller name]). Aborting archive.	**Explanation** The system controller may be down. **Your Action** Verify that the controller is running and re-run the archive.
12	Archiving of messages did not complete successfully. Aborting archive.	**Explanation** An internal Windows error occurred. **Your Action** ◗ View other supporting messages in the Audit Log to determine why the archive failed. ◗ Take the appropriate action based on the error.
18	Unable to create archive file ([filename]). Aborting archive.	**Explanation** An internal Windows error occurred. **Your Action** ◗ View other supporting messages in the Audit Log to determine why the archive failed. ◗ Take the appropriate action based on the error.
19	Encountered memory allocation error ([error]).	**Explanation** An internal Windows error occurred. **Your Action** ◗ View other supporting messages in the Audit Log to determine why the archive failed. ◗ Take the appropriate action based on the error.
21	Unable to Open ([name of stream]) stream for archiving.	**Explanation** Windows experienced an internal problem opening the file. **Your Action** ◗ View other supporting messages in the Audit Log to determine why the archive failed. ◗ Take the appropriate action based on the error.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
22	Encountered errors archiving channels.	**Explanation** The appropriate database table is empty. **Your Action** Create the appropriate queue and re-run the archive process.
23	Encountered errors archiving message Id ([message identifier]).	**Explanation** The specified message does not exist. **Your Action** Verify that the message exists and re-run the archive process.
24	Encountered exception ([exception]) while archiving message Id ([message identifier]).	**Your Action** Base your action on the specified exception.
25	Encountered exception ([exception] while archiving channel Id ([queue identifier]).	**Your Action** Base your action on the specified exception.
27	Unable to Open ([filename]) storage for archiving.	**Explanation** Windows experienced an internal problem opening the file. **Your Action** ◗ View other supporting messages in the Audit Log to determine why the archive failed. ◗ Take the appropriate action based on the error.
29	Unable to archive attachment Id ([attachment identifier]) for message Id ([message identifier]).	**Explanation** The specified message does not exist. **Your Action** Verify that the message exists and re-run the archive process.
30	Encountered exception ([exception]) while archiving attachment Id ([attachment identifier]) of message Id ([message identifier]).	**Your Action** Base your action on the specified exception.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
31	Encountered the following exception attempting to create stream [stream] for archiving: [archive file]	**Your Action** ◗ View other supporting messages in the Audit Log to determine why the archive failed. ◗ Take the appropriate action based on the error.
32	Unable to archive recipient Id ([recipient identifier]) for message Id ([message identifier]).	**Explanation** The specified message does not exist. **Your Action** Verify that the message exists and re-run the archive process.
33	Encountered exception ([exception]) while archiving recipient Id ([recipient identifier]) of message Id ([message identifier]).	**Your Action** Base your action on the specified exception.
34	Unable to archive Data Audits.	**Your Action** ◗ View other supporting messages in the Audit Log to determine why the archive failed. ◗ Take the appropriate action based on the error.
35	Encountered exception ([exception]) while archiving Data Audits.	**Your Action** Base your action on the specified exception.
36	Encountered exception ([exception]) while archiving definition file.	**Your Action** Base your action on the specified exception.
39	Invalid message location ([location]) specified in selection criteria.	**Explanation** The system did not find the message in the proper queue. **Your Action** ◗ In Archive Manager, edit the selection criteria and select the proper queue. ◗ Re-run the archive process.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
40	Invalid status ([status]) specified in selection criteria.	**Explanation** The specified status is invalid. **Your Action** ◗ In Archive Manager, edit the selection criteria and select the proper status. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
41	Invalid days old ([number of days]) specified in selection criteria.	**Explanation** The specified number of day is invalid. **Your Action** ◗ In Archive Manager, edit the selection criteria and select the proper number of days. ◗ Verify that you did not input a negative number of days in Archive Manager. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
42	Invalid parameter specified in selection criteria.	**Explanation** One of the selection criteria parameters you selected in Archive Manager is invalid. **Your Action** ◗ Check the Audit Log to obtain more information from other supporting messages. ◗ In Archive Manager, edit the selection and modify the inappropriate parameters. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
49	[function name] unable to archive data file for [name of data file].	**Explanation** The system is unable to locate the attachment data file. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the attachment data file exists using Windows Explorer. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
52	[function name] encountered database exception [exception].	**Your Action** Base your action on the specified exception.
53	[function name] encountered exception [exception].	**Explanation** This is a general exception error. **Your Action** Base your action on the specified exception.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
54	[function name] unable to archive file [filename].	**Explanation** The system was unable to archive the specified file. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the file exists using Windows Explorer. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
57	[function name] encountered exception ([exception]) while attempting to archive file ([filename]).	**Explanation** The specified exception occurred when the system attempted to archive that particular file. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the file exists using Windows Explorer. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
63	Encountered exception ([exception]) while deleting Data Audits.	**Explanation** The specified exception caused the system to be unable to delete data audits. **Your Action** Manually delete the data audits through your database.
65	Encountered errors reading selection criteria ([criteria]) from definition file ([filename]). Aborting archive.	**Explanation** The specified archive definition file contains invalid selection criteria. **Your Action** ◗ Check the Audit Log to obtain more information from other supporting messages. ◗ In Archive Manager, edit the selection and modify the inappropriate parameters. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
66	Encountered errors archiving definition file ([filename]). Aborting archive.	**Your Action** ◗ Check the Audit Log to obtain more information from other supporting messages. ◗ Base your action on the specified errors. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
74	Unable to archive data audits. Aborting archive.	**Your Action** ◗ Check the Audit Log to obtain more information from other supporting messages. ◗ Base your action on the specified errors. ◗ Re-run the archive process.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
83	Unable to obtain the Archive System Mutex from system ([system name]) on primary controller ([controller name]). Another archive may be currently processing.	**Explanation** This error indicates that the Archive Engine was stopped abnormally, possibly the result of a power outage. **Your Action** ◗ Stop and restart the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service. **Reference** See *How to Start the System* on page 1 - 8. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
84	Unable to connect to system ([system name]) on primary server ([controller name]).	**Explanation** The system is unable to connect to the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller is up and running. ◗ Using the System Configuration subsystem, verify that the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service is started. **Reference** See *How to Start the System* on page 1 - 8. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
85	Unable to obtain the name of the primary server for system ([system name]).	**Explanation** The name of the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller does not appear in your registry. This error will only occur if someone has manually interfered with the registry settings. **Your Action** Re-install Sterling Gentran:Server.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
86	Sign on to system failed.	**Explanation** The system is down. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller is up and running. ◗ Using the System Configuration subsystem, verify that the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service is started. **Reference** See *How to Start the System* on page 1 - 8. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
87	Unable to connect to the system to obtain the Archive System Mutex. Aborting.	**Explanation** This error indicates that the system has attempted to start more than one Archive Engine at a time, which typically means that the Archive Engine was stopped abnormally, possibly the result of a power outage. **Your Action** ◗ Stop and restart the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service. **Reference** See *How to Start the System* on page 1 - 8. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
108	Unable to change extension of archive file ([filename]).	**Explanation** This error indicates that the system was unable to change the file extension of the temporary archive storage file to .ARV. **Your Action** This is an internal Windows error; no user action is necessary.
109	Encountered errors attempting to archive channels. Aborting archive.	**Explanation** This is a general archive error that occurred while archiving queues. **Your Action** ◗ Check the Audit Log to obtain more information from other supporting messages. ◗ Base your action on the specified errors. ◗ Re-run the archive process.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
111	Archive has been CANCELLED during interactive session.	**Explanation** This error indicates that the archive session was cancelled manually. **Your Action** Re-run the archive process.
113	Archiving of attachment data audits did not complete successfully. Aborting archive.	**Explanation** This is a general archive error that occurred while archiving attachments. **Your Action** ◗ Check the Audit Log to obtain more information from other supporting messages. ◗ Base your action on the specified errors. ◗ Re-run the archive process.

Archive Manager Messages

Introduction

This topic describes the error messages that the Archive Manager may write to the Audit Log.

Reference

See Using Archive and Restore in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information on archive and restore procedures.

Messages

The following table describes the error messages generated by the Sterling Gentran:Server Archive Manager.

Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
5	Invalid filename, cannot save as [filename].	**Explanation** The system is unable to save the archive file with the specified file name. **Your Action** ◗ Using Windows Explorer, verify that the file does not already exist. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
8	[filename] contains an invalid definition file type.	**Explanation** The archive definition file was corrupted outside the Archive Manager. **Your Action** ◗ Using Windows Explorer, delete the file. ◗ In Archive Manager, create a new definition file. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
11	Unable to open file named [filename].	**Explanation** The specified file was corrupted outside the Archive Manager. **Your Action** ◗ Using Windows Explorer, delete the file. ◗ In Archive Manager, create a new definition file. ◗ Re-run the archive process.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
12	Unable to save file named [filename].	**Explanation** The system is unable to save the definition file with the specified file name. **Your Action** ◗ Using Windows Explorer, verify that the file does not already exist. ◗ In Archive Manager, create a new definition file. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
17	The following exception was encountered: [exception]	**Explanation** This is a general exception. **Your Action** ◗ Check the Audit Log to obtain more information from other supporting messages. ◗ Base your action on the specified errors. ◗ Re-run the archive process.
20	Unable to connect to InfoHubServer ([controller name]) for restoring messages. InfoHubServer return code = ([return code]).	**Explanation** While attempting to restore messages, the system was unable to connect to the specified controller. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller is up and running. ◗ Using the System Configuration subsystem, verify that the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service is started. **Reference** See *How to Start the System* on page 1 - 8. ◗ Re-run the restore process.
36	Errors were encountered and message ([message id]) was only partially restored from archive ([archive file]). This message should be manually deleted and the restore reattempted.	**Your Action** ◗ Using the InfoHubServer user interface, delete the message manually. ◗ Re-run the restore process.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
37	Unable to open archive file ([filename]) for restore purposes.	**Explanation** The archive file was corrupted outside the Archive Manager. **Your Action** ◗ Using Windows Explorer, verify that the file exists. ◗ Re-run the restore process.
47	The following error was encountered attempting to launch the Archive Engine: [error text].	**Explanation** This is a general error. **Your Action** ◗ Check the Audit Log to obtain more information from other supporting messages. ◗ Base your action on the specified errors. ◗ Re-run the restore process.
60	The following Database exception was encountered while attempting to obtain Application Directories: [exception]	**Your Action** Base your action on the specified exception.
66	Unable to get InfoHubServer name from registry.	**Explanation** The name of the controller does not appear in your registry. This error will only occur if someone has manually interfered with the registry settings. **Your Action** Re-install Sterling Gentran:Server.
68	Unable to obtain a listing of the channels for this system.	**Explanation** This error indicates that the Infohub service is down. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller is up and running. ◗ Using Control Panel\Services, verify that the Infohub service is started.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
81	Unable to obtain Audit server name from the registry.	**Explanation** The name of the controller does not appear in your registry. This error will only occur if someone has manually interfered with the registry settings. **Your Action** Re-install Sterling Gentran:Server.
83	Unable to obtain Primary server name from the registry.	**Explanation** The name of the controller does not appear in your registry. This error will only occur if someone has manually interfered with the registry settings. **Your Action** Re-install Sterling Gentran:Server.
84	The following error was encountered attempting to restore [filename] ([message id]) in archive file [filename]: [error text].	**Explanation** This is a general restore error. **Your Action** Base your action on the error text.
99	Channel ([channel id]) does not exist. Unable to restore message ([message id]).	**Explanation** The specified channel no longer exists on your system so the system cannot restore the message. **Your Action** No user action is necessary.
100	Channel Ids are different for channel ([channel id]). Message ([message id]) was not restored.	**Explanation** This error indicates that the specified channel was deleted from your system and then recreated (thus the identifier is different from when the specified message was archived). **Your Action** No user action is necessary.
101	The following exception was encountered while building a search results list: [exception]	**Explanation** This is a general search exception. **Your Action** ◗ Check the Audit Log to obtain more information from other supporting messages. ◗ Base your action on the specified errors. ◗ Re-run the search process.

Audit Notification Server Messages

Introduction

This topic describes the error messages that the translator may write to the Audit Log and the Windows Event Log on behalf of the Audit Notification Server.

Messages

The following table describes the error messages generated by the Sterling Gentran:Server Audit Notification Server.

Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
2	ANServer startup error [error explanation] in function [function of the program in which the error took place]	**Explanation** The system writes this error only to the Windows Event Log. This error indicates that Audit Notification was unable to start due to errors initializing business logic, such as logging into the database, reading a table, or reading a value from the registry. **Your Action** ◗ Depending on the explanation represented by the error explanation, take the appropriate action to determine what caused the error. ◗ Use Control Panel/Services to verify the ID that the service uses to login. ◗ Check the Windows Event Log for more details. ◗ Call support if restarting doesn't work. **Example** If the error is a database error, verify that SQL is started and verify that the database login for the service is correct.
3	ANServer shutdown error [error explanation] in function [shutdown function in which the error took place]	**Explanation** The system writes this error only to the Windows Event Log. This error indicates that an error occurred when Audit Notification was stopping. On shutdown, Audit Notification saves values into the registry. The system may have encountered an error writing to the registry. **Your Action** Call support.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
4	Service error: [error explanation]	**Explanation** The system writes this error only to the Windows Event Log. This error indicates that Audit Notification was unable to start due to a system error such as “handler not installed” or “bad service request.” **Your Action** Call support.
9	Error writing message [message number] to Audit Log: [error explanation]	**Explanation** The system writes this error only to the Windows Event Log. This error indicates that Audit Notification encountered an error writing the designated message to the Audit Log. **Your Action** ◗ Depending on the error message, take appropriate action. **Example** If the system could not write the message because the database was down, restart the services. ◗ Check the Audit Log and Windows Event Log to determine if the system wrote other related errors. ◗ Call support.
10	Error writing notification: [notification name] to Notification Log: [error explanation]	**Explanation** The system writes this error only to the Windows Event Log. This error indicates that Audit Notification encountered an error writing an entry to the Notification Log. **Your Action** ◗ Depending on the error message, take appropriate action. **Example** If the system could not write the notification because the database was down, restart the services. ◗ Check the Audit Log and Windows Event Log to determine if the system wrote other related errors. ◗ Call support.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
11	ANServer error [error explanation] in function [area of the system in which the error occurred]	**Explanation** The system writes this error only to the Windows Log. This error indicates a general type of processing error. This error may occur when a user has modified an audit message, operator, or notification and the system cannot update its internal table due to a database error. **Your Action** Analyze the error and take corrective action, if appropriate. You can restart the service. If the service does not start successfully, check the Audit Log and Event Log, and call support. **Example** If the database went down, restart the service.
12	Error generating Notification:(HR=[system error code]) [error explanation]. Notification: [notification name] Action: [notification action such as e-mail or page] Operator: [name of notification recipient]	**Explanation** Audit Notification writes this message to the Audit Log and the Windows Event Log when it cannot generate a user-directed notification successfully. **Your Action** Analyze the error and take corrective action, if appropriate. You can restart the service. If the service does not start successfully, check the Audit Log and Event Log, and call support. **Example** If the database is down, restart the database and then the Sterling Gentran:Server services. If the error continues, check the Audit Log and Event Log and call support.
13	Error generating Notification [notification name] Scheduler Event: [name of the Notification Type Scheduler event that Audit Notification was attempting to start]	**Explanation** Audit Notification writes this message to the Audit Log and the Windows Event Log when it cannot generate a Notification Type Scheduler event. This error indicates that Audit Notification was unable to generate a Notification Type Scheduler event. (The system starts the event by sending an RPC-based request to the Executive service.) **Your Action** Check the Audit Log for messages generated by the Executive service that indicate what error occurred starting the event, and take appropriate action or call support.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
200	[action being attempted]\r\n\r\nError returned by ANServer:[system error code]\r\n[error explanation]	**Explanation** The Audit Context object generates this message. The Audit Context handles program requests to write to the Audit Log by forwarding the requests to Audit Notification. If Audit Context cannot communicate successfully with Audit Notification, it writes this error to the Windows Event Log on the client machine of the program requesting the Audit Log entry. **Example** The action being attempted may be "Unable to create EventIDServer object from ANServer". This error also may occur due to a network issue. **Your Action** Verify that the Audit Notification System is running and has not encountered any errors (check the Audit Log and the Windows Event Log on the Audit Notification server). If there are errors, restart Audit Notification and the other Sterling Gentran:Server services. Then retry whatever client action was being attempted when the 200 error generated. For network issues, verify that the client machine can connect to the server (use Windows Explorer or Network Neighborhood, or contact your System Administrator to verify connectivity). If the problem still occurs after you have restarted the services and verified network connectivity, call support.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
201	Audit Log call failed. Error returned by ANServer: [system error code]\r\n[error explanation]\r\nAudit Log data:\r\n[formatted text of the message that the program was attempting to write to the Audit Log]	**Explanation** The Audit Context object generates this message. The Audit Context handles a program request to write to the Audit Log by forwarding the request to Audit Notification. If the Audit Notification System returns an error indicating that it could not process the request, then Audit Context writes this message to the Windows Event Log on the client machine of the program requesting the Audit Log entry. **Example** In a distributed system, if you open the Mailbox Server client on a machine that is not the same server where the Audit Notification Server and the Mailbox Server are installed, the Mailbox user interface attempts to write an Audit Log message indicating that you started the client. The user interface program requests that Audit Context write the Audit Log entry. However, Audit Context receives an error back from Audit Notification when it requests that the entry be written. Audit Context then writes this error message to the Windows Event Log on the local machine. **Your Action** Check the Audit Log and the Windows Event Log (on the Audit Notification server, not the client machine) for errors issued by Audit Notification. Depending on the error, restart the Audit Notification System. If the problem still occurs, call support.

Process Control, Communications, and Translator Error Messages

Introduction

The Process Control, general communications, and translator error messages are displayed on the Audit Log, Document Tracking, and Interchange Tracking.

Reference
See Using Tracking in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information on the tracking feature. See *Using the Audit Notification System*, chapter 2 in this guide, for more information on using the audit log.

Message content

The error messages are listed below by the four-digit message number and the error message text. Some errors include variable parameters. These parameters are indicated below in brackets, (e.g., [filename]).

Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
10	MessageStore does not exist.	**Explanation** The settings in Mailbox Properties (Files tab) no longer point to a valid message store location (for example, you may have deleted the specified message store location). **Your Action** Correct or restore the file system message store location.
1305	Session Failure - Unidentified Partner - [partner ID]	**Explanation** The translation session failed because the indicated partner relationship does not exist. **Your Action** Create the appropriate partner relationship for that partner. See How to Create a New Partner Definition in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.
1306	Session Failure - No Relationship - Standard [standard] Version [version] Trans [transaction set]	**Explanation** The translation session failed because the system could not find a partner relationship for the document. **Your Action** Create the appropriate partner relationship for that partner and translate the document again.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
1509	Unattend SessionManager - Error obtaining connection to the database.	**Explanation** The database logon credentials that Commpost tried to supply to the Sterling Gentran:Server Database are invalid. **Your Action** Check the logon credentials supplied to Sterling Gentran:Server.
1535	Unattended Processing - Import Failed for [import filename] - No Import file Spec in System Configuration	**Explanation** The import file specified for GDW_Import did not have a corresponding translation object named in System Configuration. **Your Action** Verify that the correct import file was specified and verify that System Configuration (Imports tab) has a corresponding import translation object named.
1536	Unattended Processing - Import File [import filename] Not Found	**Explanation** The user specified the name of a nonexistent file for the GDW_Import command. **Your Action** Verify that the correct import directory/file name is specified and that it exists as named. If the file to import is specified without a directory, verify that the file exists in the Imports directory that is named in System Configuration.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
1537	Unattended Processing - Create Program [program name] with parms [program parameters] failed with RC= [program return code] for Command [command name]	**Explanation** If the command that is executed is Exec_Program or End_Script, examine the following list of return codes and take the appropriate action: 0 System was out of memory, executable file was corrupt, or reallocations were invalid 2 File was not found 3 Path was not found 5 Attempt was made to dynamically link to a task, or there was a sharing or network-protection error 6 Library required separate data segments for each task 8 There was insufficient memory to start the application 10 Windows version was incorrect 11 Executable file was invalid -- either it was not a Windows application or there was an error in the .EXE image 12 Application was designed for a different operating system 13 Application was designed for MS-DOS 4.0 14 Type of executable file was unknown 15 Attempt was made to load a read-mode application 16 Attempt was made to load a second instance of an executable file containing multiple data segments that were not marked read-only 19 Attempt was made to load a compressed executable file -- the file must be decompressed before it can be loaded 20 Dynamic-link library (DLL) file was invalid -- one of the DLLs required to run this application was corrupt 21 Application required Microsoft Windows 32-bit extensions 31 No association for the specified file type or not association for the specified action within the file type **Your Action** If a different command is executed, copy the audit message and contact support.
1538	Unattended Processing - No data available for Command [command name]; Ptr: [partner]. Doc Type: [document type]	**Explanation** No data exists to export or print, or no data that matches the partner and/or document parameters specified exists to export or print. **Your Action** Verify the partner and/or document parameters specified and compare to the documents in the In Documents.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
1539	Unattended Processing - Read lock failure on [database table] table. Unable to process Command [command name]	**Explanation** The command cannot process because it cannot obtain a readlock on the specified database. **Your Action** Note which other processes are executing and call support.
1540	Unattended Processing - Unable to create parm file [parameter filename] for Command [command name]	**Explanation** The application cannot create the parameter file that is necessary to pass to the program that processes the GDW_Print command. **Your Action** Copy the audit message and contact support.
1541	Unattended Processing - Invalid Command [command name] bypassed	**Explanation** An invalid command was specified. **Your Action** Use Process Control Setup to edit the session file being processed and correct the invalid command parameter.
1542	Unattended Processing - Command [command name] not processed: From File [filename] does not exist	**Explanation** You specified a From File for File_Copy or File_Rename commands that does not exist. **Your Action** Correct the From File Command parameter.
1543	Unattended Processing - Command [command name] not processed: error opening File [filename]	**Explanation** An error occurred while trying to open either the From File or the To File on a File_Copy or File_Rename command. **Your Action** Copy the audit message and contact support.
1544	Unattended Processing - Command [command name] not processed: lseek error on To File [filename]	**Explanation** While processing a File_Copy command to append a From File to a To File, the program encountered an error trying to position the file pointer to the end of the To File. **Your Action** Copy the audit message and contact support.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
1545	Unattended Processing - Command [command name] not processed: File [filename] cannot be renamed to [filename] (file already exists)	**Explanation** The To File specified in a File_Rename command already exists. The File_Rename command only renames a file to a file name that does not currently exist. **Your Action** Either delete the To File or specify a new To File name.
1546	Unattended Processing - Command [command name] not processed: error deleting file [filename]	**Explanation** The program could not successfully delete the file specified as a parameter for the File_Delete command or could not successfully delete the From file for the File_Rename command. **Your Action** Copy the audit message and contact support.
1547	Unattended Processing - Command [command name] for profile [profile name] not processed: no profile exists to receive	**Explanation** For the GDW_Receive command, an invalid communication profile was specified. **Your Action** Specify a valid communication profile in Parameter 1 or specify <All>.
1548	Unattended Processing - Command [command name] for profile [profile name] not started: bad return from SSCOMAPI	**Explanation** While executing a communication receive process, Process Control Processing received a bad return code from its call to SSComAPI. **Your Action** Copy the audit message and contact support.
1549	Unattended Processing - SSComAPI returned zero sessions for Command [command name]	**Explanation** While processing the GDW_Send_Receive command, Process Control Processing determined that either there was an error in communication processing or there are no sessions to send/receive. **Your Action** Check for messages issued from the communications process between the “Process Control Processing - Started Command GDW_Send_Receive” and “Process Control Processing - Completed Command GDW_Send_Receive.” If communication error messages exist, copy the audit messages and call support. If there are no communication messages, the command was processed successfully and the message is informational.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
1550	Unattended Processing - Program Ending: Session File [filename] not found	**Explanation** Process Control Processing was started with the name of a session file that does not exist. **Your Action** Use Process Control Setup to verify that the specified session file exists.
1551	Unattended Processing - Program Ending: No Session File passed on program start	**Explanation** Process Control Processing was started without being passed the name of a session file. **Your Action** Use Process Control Setup to correctly specify a session file and a calendar (if necessary) to run in process control mode. See “How to Create a Session” and “How to Create or Edit a Calendar” in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.
1552	Unattended Processing - Program Ending: Invalid Signature-Version record: [session file]	**Explanation** The signature-version record included in the session file that is being processed is invalid. **Your Action** A correct signature-version record reads “GDW_Session,” “Version 1.0". Use File Manager to edit the session file and correct the version record.
1553	Process Control - Command [command] not processed: bad Return from call to Audit	**Explanation** The command failed to process and returned a bad call. **Your Action** Check the return code and correct the command. If the problem persists, contact IBM Customer Support.
1556	Process Control - Command [command] encountered errors during processing	**Explanation** The command failed to process and returned a bad call. **Your Action** Check the return code and correct the command. If the problem persists, contact IBM Customer Support.
1557	Process Control - Error reading [database name] database for Key = [key]	**Explanation** The system experienced a problem reading the database and was unable to continue. **Your Action** Check the database connection and user rights and retry.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
1578	Process Control - Unable to obtain successful database security	**Explanation** The system experienced a problem reading the database and was unable to continue. **Your Action** Check the database connection and user rights and retry.
1579	Process Control - Invalid Gentran security	**Explanation** A remote client was not able to connect to the controller using the login defined at installation time. **Your Action** Verify which user security for the controller was specified during product installation and enter this on the client login screen.
1582	Process Control - I/O error during file operation	**Explanation** The system had problems reading or writing data to the disk. **Your Action** Check your operating system and disk storage for problems and space, and retry the scheduler operation.
1583	Process Control - Error creating mutex: mutex already exists	**Explanation** The system could not perform a locking function on a process. **Your Action** Ensure there are no orphaned processes running and retry.
1585	Process Control - Failed waiting for mutex	**Explanation** The system could not perform a locking function on a process. **Your Action** Ensure there are no orphaned processes running and retry.
1588	Process Control - System [system name] is not running	**Explanation** A client had problems connecting to a controller machine. **Your Action** Check the controller system and ensure it is accessible.
1589	Process Control - Command [command] not processed: From File [filename] is read-only	**Explanation** The system could not write to a file that had read-only permissions. **Your Action** Change the permissions or direct to a different file.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
1590	Process Control - Error in [filename]: Session = [session name], Command = [command]	**Explanation** The system failed to process the command. **Your Action** Check the return code and ensure the syntax of the command is correct.
1592	Process Control - Unable to obtain the Archive directory for archives of type [archive type].	**Explanation** The system could not perform an archive because an invalid directory was specified. **Your Action** Ensure the path of the directory is correct and retry.
1593	Process Control - [filename] is not a valid archive definition type.	**Explanation** This file is not recognized as a definition file generated by the archive program. **Your Action** Check the spelling of the file name and path to the file. If both are valid, regenerate the file with the Archive Manager. Contact support if not resolved. **Reference** See Using Archive and Restore in the *User Guide* for more information.
1594	Process Control - %1	**Explanation** This is a generic display message **Your Action** Contact support for resolution.
1606	CommPost found error [network error] in interchange [interchange number] while reconciling 020 report	**Explanation** The indicated error in the specified interchange occurred while the system was reconciling the 020 network report. **Your Action** Refer to your network documentation to determine what caused the error and what action you should take.
1607	CommPost found error [network error] in unknown interchange while reconciling 020 report	**Explanation** The indicated error occurred while the system was reconciling the 020 network report. **Your Action** Refer to your network documentation to determine what caused the error and what action you should take.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
1608	CommPost found warning [network error] in interchange [interchange number] while reconciling 020 report	**Explanation** The indicated warning in the specified interchange occurred while the system was reconciling the 020 network report. **Your Action** Refer to your network documentation to determine what caused the error and what action you should take.
1609	CommPost found warning [network error] in unknown interchange while reconciling 020 report	**Explanation** The indicated warning occurred while the system was reconciling the 020 network report. **Your Action** Refer to your network documentation to determine what caused the error and what action you should take.
1622	Commpost - Error obtaining connection to the database.	**Explanation** The database logon credentials that Commpost tried to supply to the Sterling Gentran:Server Database are invalid. **Your Action** Check the logon credentials supplied to Sterling Gentran:Server.
1703	Translator: Relationship not found for partner: [partner ID], direction: [inbound/outbound], agency: [standard agency], version: [version]	**Explanation** The translation session failed because the system could not find a partner relationship for the document. **Your Action** Create the appropriate partner relationship for that partner and translate the document again. See How to Create a New Partner Definition in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.
1704	Translator: Translation Object [filename] Not Found	**Explanation** The system could not find the translation object file required to perform the necessary translation. **Your Action** Register the specified translation object file again. See How to Register a New Translation Object in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
1707	Translator: Invalid Translation Object File [filename]	**Explanation** Either the indicated translation object file does not exist or this translation object entry is missing from the translation object database. **Your Action** Obtain a valid translation object from IBM and register the translation object with the system. See How to Register a New Translation Object in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.
1708	Translator: Setup Failed	**Explanation** The translation object file is corrupt or invalid. **Your Action** Obtain a valid translation object from IBM and register the translation object with the system. See How to Register a New Translation Object in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.
1754	Translation error during document export. Export file [filename], external data key [key], partner [partner ID], document name [document name]	**Explanation** A translator error occurred during document export. **Your Action** Check the external data summary viewer, scroll to the specified file, and view the translator report for the document that failed to export properly.
3001	[Interchange/group/ document] acknowledgement status changed to Overdue for partner [partner]	**Explanation** **Your Action**
5010	Acknowledgement status changed to Rejected for partner [partner], [document] [interchange]	**Explanation** An outbound document was rejected due to an Inbound Acknowledgement. **Your Action**

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
6501	CommMgr: Errors received from Mailbox during communications session	**Explanation** An error was encountered during communications processing. **Your Action** This is a general error message indicating that a failure of some type was encountered during the comm process. Examine the other audit messages to determine if the Communications Manager generated a specific message for this error. See the user action recommended for the specific audit message to determine your action.
6503	CommMgr: Error connecting to gateway. Mailbox retcode = [code]	**Explanation** An error was received from the gateway connect call. **Your Action** Follow the actions recommended in the *Communications Guide* for the Mailbox return code.
6506	CommMgr: Startup failed to open ODBC connection	**Explanation** Comm Manager was unable to open a single ODBC connection to the Sterling Gentran:Server database when the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service was started on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the current number of connections to SQL Server does not use the maximum number of configured SQL Server User Connections. You may need to increase the number of User Connections. See your SQL Server documentation for more information. ◗ If the above action fails to solve the error, contact IBM Customer Support.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
6507	CommMgr: No ODBC connections available. Service aborted	**Explanation** Comm Manager was unable to open any ODBC connection to the Sterling Gentran:Server database when the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service was started on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the ODBC system data source points to a valid SQL Server and database and that SQL Server is currently running. ◗ Check the Event Log on the machine where SQL is installed to view any messages related to SQL Server errors. Verify that the SQL Server is running. ◗ Verify that the current number of connections to SQL Server does not use the maximum number of configured SQL Server User Connections. You may need to increase the number of User Connections. See your SQL Server documentation for more information. ◗ If the above actions fail to solve the error, contact IBM Customer Support.
6508	CommMgr: Startup error obtaining system information	**Explanation** Comm Manager encountered an error during the RPC call to obtain the Mailbox server and the name of the notification mailbox. **Your Action** Contact IBM Customer Support.
6509	CommMgr: error [error]. Mailbox retcode = [return code]	**Explanation** Comm Manager received an error return code from a call to the Mailbox RPC interface. **Your Action** Follow the actions recommended in the *Communications Guide* for the Mailbox return code.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
6510	CommMgr: Error obtaining database connection in [thread]	**Explanation** Comm Manager manages the database through various processing threads. A function needed access to the database, but was unable to obtain a database connection from the pool of database connections. **Your Action** ◗ Stop and restart the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller. See the *How to Stop the System* on page 1 - 12 for more information. ◗ If this fails to resolve the error, contact IBM Customer Support.
6515	CommMgr: Error extracting data from attachment for Message Id [message Id]	**Explanation** An error occurred when Mailbox attempted to extract data from an attachment for the specified Message ID. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the specified message ID exists in the Sterling Gentran:Server Application InBox. ◗ Contact IBM Customer Support.
6518	CommMgr: Error initiating inbound process for message [message Id]	**Explanation** An error occurred when starting either the GDW_Process_MBFile or GDW_Import session. The system may have started the process on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller (if a communications process was initiated interactively from Sterling Gentran:Server) or on the controller on which the process control session that initiated communications was running. **Your Action** ◗ Restart the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive Service on the primary Sterling Gentran:Server system controller. This reprocesses any unread messages. ◗ If this does not solve the problem, contact IBM Customer Support or try to manually reprocess that data in the message.

(Contd) Msg ID	Message Text	Explanation/Your Action
6519	CommMgr: Error - Invalid Mailbox: [mailbox] for Partner: [partner]	**Explanation** The specified partner for the interchange does not have a valid mailbox. **Your Action** Verify that the specified partner is associated with a valid mailbox. See How to Edit or Delete a Partner Definition in the *IBM® Sterling Gentran:Server® for Microsoft Windows User Guide* for more information.
6520	CommMgr: Error [error] creating thread in [thread]	**Explanation** An error occurred when creating a thread. **Your Action** Contact IBM Customer Support.
6522	CommMgr: Error [error] opening file [file name]	**Explanation** Comm Manager was unable to open the specified file name in the TRANSIN folder. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the ID under which the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive service is running has security access to the specified file. ◗ If security is set up correctly and an error still occurs, contact IBM Customer Support.
6523	CommMgr: Error [error] writing to file [file name]	**Explanation** Comm Manager was unable to write the attachment data from the message to the specified file name in the TRANSIN folder. **Your Action** ◗ Verify that the ID under which the Sterling Gentran:Server Executive service is running has security access to the specified file. ◗ Verify that appropriate space exists to write the file. ◗ If security is set up correctly and adequate space exists, and an error still occurs, contact IBM Customer Support.

N

Notices

This information was developed for products and services offered in the U.S.A.

IBM may not offer the products, services, or features discussed in this document in other countries. Consult your local IBM representative for information on the products and services currently available in your area. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that IBM product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any IBM intellectual property right may be used instead. However, it is the user's responsibility to evaluate and verify the operation of any non-IBM product, program, or service.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter described in this document. The furnishing of this document does not grant you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing

IBM Corporation

North Castle Drive

Armonk, NY 10504-1785

U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte character set (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual

Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

Intellectual Property Licensing

Legal and Intellectual Property Law

IBM Japan Ltd.

1623-14, Shimotsuruma, Yamato-shi

Kanagawa 242-8502 Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

Any references in this information to non-IBM Web sites are provided for convenience only and do not in any manner serve as an endorsement of those Web sites. The materials at those Web sites are not part of the materials for this IBM product and use of those Web sites is at your own risk.

IBM may use or distribute any of the information you supply in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

Licensees of this program who wish to have information about it for the purpose of enabling: (i) the exchange of information between independently created programs and other programs (including this one) and (ii) the mutual use of the information which has been exchanged, should contact:

IBM Corporation

J46A/G4

555 Bailey Avenue

San Jose, CA__95141-1003

U.S.A.

Such information may be available, subject to appropriate terms and conditions, including in some cases, payment of a fee.

The licensed program described in this document and all licensed material available for it are provided by IBM under terms of the IBM Customer Agreement, IBM International Program License Agreement or any equivalent agreement between us.

Any performance data contained herein was determined in a controlled environment. Therefore, the results obtained in other operating environments may vary significantly. Some measurements may have been made on development-level systems and there is no guarantee that these measurements will be the same on generally available systems.

Furthermore, some measurements may have been estimated through extrapolation. Actual results may vary. Users of this document should verify the applicable data for their specific environment.

Information concerning non-IBM products was obtained from the suppliers of those products, their published announcements or other publicly available sources. IBM has not tested those products and cannot confirm the accuracy of performance, compatibility or any other claims related to non-IBM products. Questions on the capabilities of non-IBM products should be addressed to the suppliers of those products.

All statements regarding IBM's future direction or intent are subject to change or withdrawal without notice, and represent goals and objectives only.

This information is for planning purposes only. The information herein is subject to change before the products described become available. This information contains examples of data and reports used in daily business operations. To illustrate them as completely as possible, the examples include the names of individuals, companies, brands, and products. All of these names are ficticious and any similarity to the names and addresses used by an actual business enterprise is entirely coincidental.

COPYRIGHT LICENSE:

This information contains sample application programs in source language, which illustrate programming techniques on various operating platforms. You may copy, modify, and distribute these sample programs in any form without payment to IBM, for the purposes of developing, using, marketing or distributing application programs conforming to the application programming interface for the operating platform for which the sample programs are written. These examples have not been thoroughly tested under all conditions. IBM, therefore, cannot guarantee or imply reliability, serviceability, or function of these programs. The sample programs are provided "AS IS", without warranty of any kind. IBM shall not be liable for any damages arising out of your use of the sample programs.

Each copy or any portion of these sample programs or any derivative work, must include a copyright notice as follows:

If you are viewing this information softcopy, the photographs and color illustrations may not appear.

Trademarks

IBM, the IBM logo, and ibm.com are trademarks or registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corp., registered in many jurisdictions worldwide. Other product and service names might be trademarks of IBM or other companies. A current list of IBM trademarks is available on the Web at “Copyright and trademark information” at www.ibm.com/legal/copytrade.shtml.

Adobe, the Adobe logo, PostScript, and the PostScript logo are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States, and/or other countries.

IT Infrastructure Library is a registered trademark of the Central Computer and Telecommunications Agency which is now part of the Office of Government Commerce.

Intel, Intel logo, Intel Inside, Intel Inside logo, Intel Centrino, Intel Centrino logo, Celeron, Intel Xeon, Intel SpeedStep, Itanium, and Pentium are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation or its subsidiaries in the United States and other countries.

Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds in the United States, other countries, or both.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

ITIL is a registered trademark, and a registered community trademark of the Office of Government Commerce, and is registered in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group in the United States and other countries.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates.

Cell Broadband Engine is a trademark of Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc. in the United States, other countries, or both and is used under license therefrom.

Linear Tape-Open, LTO, the LTO Logo, Ultrium and the Ultrium Logo are trademarks of HP, IBM Corp. and Quantum in the U.S. and other countries.

Connect Control Center®, Connect:Direct®, Connect:Enterprise, Gentran®, Gentran:Basic®, Gentran:Control®, Gentran:Director®, Gentran:Plus®, Gentran:Realtime®, Gentran:Server®, Gentran:Viewpoint®, Sterling Commerce™, Sterling Information Broker®, and Sterling Integrator® are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sterling Commerce, Inc., an IBM Company.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.